





EXACT PHONOGRAPHY

A SYSTEM WITH

CONNECTIBLE STROKE VOWEL SIGNS

A TEXT BOOK FOR

SELF- AND CLASS-INSTRUCTION

By GEORGE R. BISHOP,

STENOGRAPHER OF THE N. Y. STOCK EXCHANGE, AND LAW STENOGRAPHER; MEMBER (AND IN 1877 PRESIDENT) OF THE LAW STENOGRAPHERS' ASSOCIATION OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK; MEMBER (AND IN 1883 PRESIDENT) OF THE N. Y. STATE STENOGRAPHERS' ASSOCIATION; FOREIGN ASSOCIATE OF THE SHORTHAND SOCIETY OF LONDON; AUTHOR OF "OUTLINES OF A MODIFIED PHONOGRAPHY," "NOTES" THERETO, ETC., ETC.



NEW YORK:
THE AUTHOR,
(AT THE NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE.)
1887.

COPYRIGHT, 1887,
BY GEORGE R. BISHOP.

7-56
K. 10

10

INTRODUCTION.

At the 1883 Annual Meeting of the New York State Stenographers' Association, the author referred (in his opening remarks, as President of the Association) to the fact that he was then engaged in an attempt to devise a scheme for securing a more easy and exact representation of the Vowel Sounds in connection with the Consonant Signs of the Pitman Phonography. A little less than a year later, he published his "*Outlines of a Modified Phonography*",—a pamphlet issued for distribution among practical, expert shorthand writers, for the purpose of giving them an idea of the lines on which he was then conducting his studies and experiments. In that pamphlet he contended that there was need of "a system of vowel signs that should be susceptible of a treatment similar to that to which the consonant signs were subjected; to which, for example, hooks, loops and circles could be attached;"—the effect of similar treatment applied to either Vowel or Consonant Signs, to be the same. Obviously, such a possibility was not conceivable except on the assumption that all the signs, whether vowel or consonant, should be strokes; it was also obvious, that they must all be simple geometrical forms, straight and curved; and if this analogous treatment were to be thoroughgoing and complete,—if the vowel as well as the consonant strokes were to be also half-lengthened and double-lengthened,—evidently the normal length of all of them,

vowel *and* consonant, must be the same. Again, if the treatment of the signs for the two great classes of sounds were to be thus assimilated, it was clear,—especially if the system were to be one whose vowel signs should respectively represent single, definite, elementary sounds, not merely letters of the common alphabet, each with its several sounds,—that the *same signs*, which, on the given assumption, were to be thus similarly treated in detail, must be employed for the twofold purpose of representing both vowel and consonant sounds; necessitating the providing, at the outset, of some broad, fundamental demarcation, by means of which it could be instantly and unmistakably determined whether a stroke were, in any given instance, used as a vowel or a consonant sign: and this fundamental demarcation must be so broad and at the merest glance recognizable, that the signs to which it should be applied should be free to be subjected to the contemplated similar *detailed* treatment, without risk of obscuring the greater or fundamental distinction. This was the form in which the problem was presented to the mind of the author. To him, it seemed to be a plain one:—the solution of it, on those lines, to be the task to which those essaying to improve systems of shorthand, particularly so-called “phonetic” systems, ought to address themselves.

A survey of the stenographic field (the term *stenographic* being employed generically, to include all systematic brief writing) revealed the existence of two encouraging facts:—first, there was much, and apparently increasing, discontent with the indefiniteness of the most common mode (by “position”) of representing the vowel sounds in what was unquestionably the most

popular system of English shorthand; second, there was a growing belief that without any sacrifice of brevity a much greater degree of exactness was attainable.

The indefiniteness or lack of exactness that was imputed to Phonography, resulted, of course, from its author's attempt to indicate the various coalescing vowel sounds by writing the consonant strokes whose sounds they preceded or followed, in certain positions relatively to a ruled line—above the line, on it, through or below it. This mode of indication was adopted from older shorthand systems; in which latter—as in them only the five vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o* and *u*, were sought to be so represented—it gave some approach to definiteness; but which mode, when applied to the representing of all the various sounds of those five vowels, resulted in very marked indefiniteness and ambiguity. As employed in Phonography, position notoriously had no definite or exact signification: for the writing of a consonant stroke in any one of the three positions—called first, second, and third—indicated a coalescence with any one of at least eight (four preceding and four succeeding) vowel sounds. Turning to the standard text books of the system referred to, and looking for a practical illustration of this indefiniteness, one found that its author repeatedly recognized it as among the possibilities that a writer of his system would employ the same outline in the same position to with equal cogency represent any one of eight or nine different words; often necessitating, one would conclude, nearly as profound a study of contexts and the general drift and meaning of the matter reported, as an archaeologist would need to employ in the deciphering of a partly effaced ancient tablet.

As one result of dissatisfaction at this indefiniteness, the last decade has witnessed the appearance of a considerable number of new works on shorthand: a distinct effort to remedy this one most serious defect being discernible as a leading motive in most of them. In England, this striving after something better has been particularly noteworthy. Some of her most skillful writers, coming together, in London, and organizing the *Shorthand Society*, announced, and continue to publish, one of the cardinal objects of their association to be, "the investigation and discussion of the principles which should govern the construction of a system of shorthand, adapted, if possible, to general use"; and the Society is one whose published proceedings have shown the existence of a keen appreciation, on the part of many of its members, of this one of the great needs of the time, and also an appreciation of the fact that no work hitherto published has met or satisfied that need. Men of erudition and exact scholarship, as some of those gentlemen were, they were in a position to thoroughly appreciate this many fold ambiguity that was incident to the indicating of vowel sounds by "position", as thus employed; and they could also appreciate the cumbersomeness of the only other mode that Phonography provided of representing those vowel sounds—the inserting, separately and disconnectedly, of minute dots and ticks. Attempting, for example, in the writing of an unfamiliar technical term, or a long Latin or German word (in which indicating by *position* would generally completely fail), to insert, after tracing the consonant outline, all the dots and ticks needed to make the representation phonetically complete, they must have often found that the

operation was so confusing and tedious as to be substantially impracticable; the difficulty being greatly augmented if one were following a speaker in actual reporting, and endeavoring, while inserting these minute detached signs, to hold in his memory words afterwards uttered. They saw that a phonographer could not, as a rule, represent a detached vowel sound by means of a single stroke. He could represent \bar{a} and \bar{o} by placing signs therefor in arbitrary positions; but not \bar{i} , \bar{e} , \bar{e} , $\bar{ä}$, $\bar{á}$, $\bar{o}\bar{o}$, $\bar{o}\bar{o}$;—to represent either of the latter, he was obliged to give its representative tick or dot a relation to a stroke; which stroke had to be added disconnectedly, and which, when it was employed for this auxiliary, indicative purpose, lost its normal signification. Fortunately, it was not often needful, in ordinary, simple, untechnical reporting, to represent unrelated vowel sounds; while writers who were obliged to represent them, generally had recourse to the common longhand script.

For practical phonographic reporting, the indefiniteness and cumbersomeness referred to were sought to be overcome, or the effects of them reduced to a minimum, by the arrangement of so-called word- and phrase-signs, long lists of which it was necessary to carefully memorize. By years of use, a writer would become very familiar with those; and so long as the matter reported was such as involved mainly the use of those, he was able—making use of the concededly strong consonant system of Phonography—to follow with ease a speaker of average rapidity of utterance. When, however, the matter became technical or unfamiliar, giving but little opportunity to employ those familiar signs, the work became very difficult for him;

the very fact that, because of defectiveness of vowel representation, he had avoided, as far as possible, using vowel signs, increased his difficulties, when he came to matter in the reporting of which their employment was indispensable. It was never claimed that there was that exactness in the system that would enable one using it to write it mechanically, in the manner in which one may write longhand, ignoring the sense or meaning, and transcribe it as readily as he could plainly written longhand script; yet the desirability of a brief system possessing sufficient expressiveness to render such a thing practicable, was self-evident.

The shorthand profession numbers, among its active practitioners, some who enjoy wide and enviable reputations for solid and brilliant abilities;—the author could name from among them friends of his own whom nature has so largely endowed that they could, he feels sure, have become distinguished in any of the “learned” professions, strictly so-called, had they chosen to exercise their powers in those fields. In spite of whatever defects were inherent in the Vowel part of the systems they practised, they have succeeded, in a marked degree;—as they doubtless would have done had those systems been still more imperfect. But probably every one of them would freely admit that on many occasions in his practice he has wished that he could, without breaking up the continuity or “onward flow” of his writing, represent, with a single stroke and with absolute certainty, some important, perhaps strongly accented, vowel sound. The author has himself felt such need:—his perception of the desirableness, both for the professional stenographer and for other writers, of a system as brief as phonography and as exact as the

common longhand, impelled him to turn his thoughts towards the development of a more expressive vowel system. When, after much reflection, possibilities in this direction opened before him, and he began to put his ideas to a practical test, he compared the result, step by step, with that particular American adaptation of the Pitman Phonography that was claimed, apparently with reason, to be the briefest of all; keeping also in view the co-ordinate necessity of a maximum degree of exactitude. The result—particularly as to monosyllabic words, of which our language contains so vast a number—was highly satisfactory. On the point of exactness of vowel representation, the author is not aware that he derived any assistance from any work treating of the ordinary phonography; indeed, he felt compelled to break away as far as possible from, and to throw overboard, the whole vowel part of that system. As to suggestions derived from systems not Pitmanic, he does not feel that it is necessary to say more in this Introduction, than that he has in no respect changed his opinion, expressed in “*Outlines, etc.*,” of the value of principles laid down in other works. He believes that the experience of writers of that one of the new systems that bears the name, as author, of a distinguished British scientist,—a system considerably less brief than Phonography—has afforded conclusive proof of the importance of *connectibility* as applicable to *all* strokes, and also as to the superior advantages, as conducing to readiness of writing, of a system in the use of which the practitioner depends more on a strict application of principles of universal operation, than on the memorizing of many signs, some of which signs may be constructed in disregard of principle, as in the

writing of certain signs *out of position*, in Phonography, to secure clearer distinctions. The author claims to have constructed his system on lines, the superiority of which has been suggested in the foregoing remark.

It does not seem needful to set forth, by detailed reference to text books, the thoroughness with which the characteristic indefiniteness that results from its imperfect system of vowel representation, pervades the ordinary Phonography. One illustration will suffice.

In the *Reporters' Assistant* (2nd Ed'n.), we find, "*opened, pound, pent, append, compend, pained, paint, pinned, compound, penned, punned, oppugned,*" as different readings for the *same sign* in the *same position*. Obviously, it might be difficult for even the most expert and best informed writer to determine, from the context, which of these twelve words, eleven of which could be employed as verbs, was just the one to be transcribed, in a particular connection. Leaving the expert writer, and coming to one not highly skilled—one unable to appreciate what best fitted the context,—what would his situation be, assuming that he sought aid from the *Reporter's Assistant*? What might it not be, even if the number of conjectural words were not twelve, but only four, or three? And what should we expect the mental state of a class of boys of thirteen or fourteen to be, if, on being first assembled as a class in Phonography, it were described to them how much of indefiniteness there was inherent in the vowel part of the system—the "*Assistant*" being referred to as indicating one of the possible results of it? What matter of surprise is it that so little progress has been made in the teaching of shorthand in schools, in view of this inexact state of the art?

A few moments' examination of the following pages will enable any one familiar with phonographic text books to discover, that *for both brevity and definiteness*, the system therein set forth *depends on the application of fundamental principles*, not on the constructing of numerous arbitrary signs; that by means of it, the writer can represent, with a single stroke, any of the simple elementary sounds of the common English; that similar signs, to represent the two great classes of sounds, are broadly distinguished, and that, as thus distinguished, they can be treated alike or analogously,—imparting to the vowel signs the strength and subtlety of treatment that have characterized the consonant treatment of Phonography, and given it precedence over other systems; that great brevity is attained, without the obliteration or obscuration of necessary distinctions; that the ambiguities of the old phonography are gotten rid of. New editions of works on the old phonography have exhibited many innovations; and the author does not claim, that in the construction of his system, which is so different from any other as to be substantially a new one, he has made such a perfect adaptation of each particle of stenographic material to the most useful purpose, that no single change will hereafter seem desirable. He feels, he confesses, considerable doubt as to the desirability of a single sign for *mb*, *mp*—and he may at some time conclude that the sign that he has employed for them could be more advantageously used to represent *kw*, or—as it was used in his “*Outlines*”—*ks*. But the question is not, at any rate, very important. He submits his work to the public—and especially to the judgment of expert writers of the old Phonography, who are

doubtless in a better situation than any one else to readily grasp and appreciate the scope and practical result of the innovations from the fact that the attempt is made to in the main apply and extend what may be denominated the phonographic treatment of the consonant strokes to the new vowel strokes as well. He feels some confidence that the rising generation—to whom, in an age when the saving of time is of such moment, the possession of a system of writing, brief and at the same time exact, must be very important—will derive a benefit from ability to use the system that will more than compensate them for the bestowal of whatever effort may be needed to acquire familiarity with it.

A word as to the process by which the pages of the text have been engraved. They were at first set, in large type, at the establishment of Mr. Middleditch, the law case printer, spaces with dotted lines being left, for the insertion of the shorthand characters; which characters were inserted by the author, with a common steel pen and liquid Indian ink. The pages, thus completed, were then photo-engraved by Mr. Chapman, 66 Reade St., New York City;—there being a reduction, in the engraving, of one-third, on all the pages, 1 to 222 inclusive. The printing of the full shorthand pages at the end, on paper of a light green tint, is an experiment, suggested by the author's having noticed that black showed with great distinctness on a light green background;—a combination of colors that would be agreeable and easy for the eyes, being also very desirable.

NEW YORK, Nov. 21, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
I.—FIRST PRINCIPLES :—	1
DISTINGUISHING OF VOWEL AND CONSONANT STROKES. . .	3
THE SEVERAL POSITIONS.	4
II.—PRACTICAL TREATMENT OF SIGNS :—	6
SUGGESTIONS AS TO PRACTICE.	6, 8
THE STRAIGHT STROKES.	7
EXAMPLES OF COMBINATIONS—STRAIGHT STROKES.	10
THE HALVING PRINCIPLE.	11
ILLUSTRATIONS OF SAME.	12
THE CURVED STROKES.	13
“ “ “ —CONSONANT.	14
“ “ “ —VOWEL STROKES.	15, 16
DESIGNATION OF DOUBLE TREATMENT.	17
EXCEPTIONAL USE OF STROKES.	17
ALPHABETICAL RECAPITULATION.	18, 19
LISTS FOR PRACTICE.	20
“ “ “ , HALF-LENGTHS.	24
III.—CIRCLES AND LOOPS :—	26
THE S -CIRCLE.	26
EXAMPLE OF—INITIALLY USED.	27
EXAMPLES OF—FINALLY USED.	28
THE CIRCLE WITH HALF-LENGTHS.	29
1. AS USED INITIALLY.	29
2. “ “ FINALLY.	31
EXCEPTIONAL USE, <i>md, mt, nd, nt</i>	32
3. COMBINED INITIAL AND FINAL USE.	33
THE DOUBLE CIRCLE.	34
EXAMPLES, IN VARIOUS COMBINATIONS.	35-6
THE LOOPS, PRIMARILY EMPLOYED.	36
VARIOUS EXAMPLES OF	36-39
IV.—BRIEF- W AND Y -SIGNS :—	40
IN VARIOUS COMBINATIONS.	41
EXCEPTIONAL USE OF, ILLUSTRATED.	41-2

V.—EXCEPTIONAL S -FORMS:—	43
VARIOUS EXAMPLES OF.....	43-6
EXTENSION BY LENGTHENING, ETC	46
ADDING R -SOUND.....	47
ADDING L -SOUND.	47
ADDING BOTH L - AND R -SOUNDS.....	48
APPROXIMATE REPRESENTATION OF SOUNDS.	49
VI.—WORD-SIGNS AND PHRASE-SIGNS:—	51
LIST NO. ONE, OF....	53-5
LIST NO. TWO, OF.....	56-64
VII.—THE HOOKS AND THEIR EQUIVALENTS:—	66
THE R -HOOK	67
ON STRAIGHT <i>Consonant</i> STROKES.....	67
EXAMPLES, IN VARIOUS COMBINATIONS.....	67-9
“ ON HALF-LENGTHS.....	69
WORD-SIGNS RESULTING FROM.....	70
FURTHER ILLUSTRATIVE LIST OF.....	71
ON STRAIGHT <i>Vowel</i> STROKES.....	75
EXAMPLES OF COMBINATIONS.....	75
INITIAL ST -LOOP—EXCEPTIONAL ON VOWEL STROKES... ..	77
RESULTING WORD- AND PHRASE-SIGNS.....	77
ON STRAIGHT VOWEL STROKES, MEDIALY.....	79
ON CURVED CONSONANT STROKES.....	80
RESULTING SIGNS—WORDS AND PHRASES.....	81-3
WITH PRECEDING S -CIRCLE	83
R -HOOK ON CURVED VOWEL STROKES.....	84
EMPLOYED INITIALLY.....	84
ILLUSTRATIVES, LIST AS.....	85
EMPLOYED MEDIALY.....	85
EXAMPLES OF MEDIAL USE.	86
EQUIVALENT OF R -HOOK.....	87
APPLIED TO CONSONANT STROKES.....	87
“ “ VOWEL “ —EXAMPLES.....	89
THE S -HOOK, WITH EXAMPLES.....	92
EXAMPLES OF USE OF.....	93
USE OF ON VOWEL STROKES.....	94
L -HOOK ON STRAIGHT CONSONANT STROKES	94
EXCEPTIONAL TREATMENT OF UP-STROKE R.....	95
ON STRAIGHT VOWEL STROKES.....	96

EQUIVALENT OF L -HOOK ON.....	97
RESULTING WORD SIGNS	99
INITIAL LARGE CIRCLE, R -HOOK SIDE.....	99
REPRESENTING PRECEDING S -SOUND.....	103
ILLUSTRATIONS OF.....	104
L -HOOK MEDIALY ON CURVED VOWELS.....	105
EQUIVALENT FOR, ON SAME.....	106
PREFERENTIAL EXHIBIT, EQUIVALENT OF L -HOOK.....	107
HALF-LENGTHENING WITH HOOK AND EQUIVALENT.....	108
DOUBLE LENGTHENING, WITH EQUIVALENT.....	108
SYNOPSIS,—MEDIAL HOOKS AND EQUIVALENTS, ON VOWEL STROKES.....	109
ILLUSTRATIONS— L -HOOK AND EQUIVALENT.....	110
ENLARGED L -HOOK ON STRAIGHT STROKES.....	116
 FINAL HOOKS.....	 117
ON ALL STRAIGHT STROKES.....	118
“ “ “ WITH INITIAL ATTACHMENTS... ..	118
RESULTING FORMS.....	120
N -HOOK ON CURVED CONSONANT STROKES.....	122
“ “ VOWEL STROKES.....	123
N -HOOK ON EXCEPTIONAL S -FORMS.....	126
N -HOOK WITH CIRCLES AND LOOPS.....	126
“ “ LARGE CIRCLE.....	127
NST -LOOP.....	127
WORDS AND PHRASES, WITH N -HOOK.....	128—138
SHN -HOOK.....	138
SHN -HOOK FOLLOWING S -CIRCLE	141
ON STRAIGHT STROKES—ILLUSTRATIONS.....	139
ON CURVED STROKES.....	140
ILLUSTRATIONS OF LAST PRECEDING.....	141
ILLUSTRATIONS OF, ADDITIONAL.....	142
F - AND V -HOOK.....	143
PRIMARY DITTO, WITH RESULTING FORMS.....	143
SECONDARY DITTO, WITH EXAMPLES.....	146
N-SHN AND M -HOOKS.....	147
ILLUSTRATIONS OF SHN -HOOK.....	148
 VIII.—VARIOUS EXPEDIENTS:—	
DETACHED SIGNS WITH SHN	152
LARGE HOOKS ON EXCEPTIONAL FORMS.....	153

SHADED LOOPS AND ELONGATED HOOKS.....	154
SPECIAL MEDIAL LOOPS—FOR <i>skr</i>	155
“ “ “ FOR <i>str, spr, sdr, s-dthr</i>	156
SAME, FOR <i>Stl</i>	157
INDEPENDENT ATTACHED LOOPS (FOR <i>s, sp, sms, snsr, snsl, s-s, "self"</i>).....	157-159
PREFIXES AND AFFIXES.....	159
SOUND OF WI, HWI	163
INSERTION OF OMITTED VOWEL STROKES.....	164
S -SOUND AFTER CURVED STROKES.....	164
INTERSECTION OF STROKES (VOWEL) WITH PRECEDING S -SOUND.....	165
SOUND OF <i>H, Hrt, Hl</i>	166
ADDITIONAL AW, AU -SIGN.....	167
SPECIAL SIGN FOR <i>âr</i>	167
REMARK ON APPROXIMATE SOUNDS.....	168
APPLICATION TO OTHER LANGUAGES.....	169
REPRESENTATION OF NUMBERS.....	170
PUNCTUATION AND MISCELLANEOUS.....	170
EXAMPLES OF LEGAL TERMS.....	173-183
KW —ADDITIONAL SIGN FOR—NOTE ON—.....	183
EXAMPLES OF LEGAL LATIN.....	184
MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.....	189
 IX.—MISCELLANEOUS SELECTIONS :—CONTINUOUS.	190
(1) <i>THE COL DE LA FAUCILLE</i> .—RUSKIN.....	190
(2) <i>CHIEF JUSTICE MARSHALL</i> .—JUDGE STORY. .	195
(3) <i>LAW OF EVIDENCE</i> .—FITZ JAS. STEPHEN	198
(4) <i>SELECTED TESTIMONY</i> .—	204
(5) <i>HARVARD LAW SCHOOL</i> .—JUDGE COOLEY. . . .	207
(6) <i>IN ADMIRALTY</i> .—SELECTED.....	209
(7) <i>LAW OF POSSESSION</i> .—O. W. HOLMES, JR.....	213
(8) <i>SURFACE OF SKULL</i> .—GRAY'S ANATOMY.....	216
(9) <i>LIMITATIONS OF MIND</i> .—DEAN MANSEL.....	220

NOTE .

In the effort to select a paper that would not be stiff and clumsy, but flexible and easy to handle, some that was too soft was chosen ; the result being observable in a blurring of the printing on some of the pages preceding p. 190, especially in a much too heavy impression of the dotted lines, as on pp. 20, 24, 26, 54, 55, 64, 68, 71-73, 76, 78, 81, 92, 109, 132, 134, 136, 139, 144, 155, 157. This will be remedied in subsequent editions, by lightening or cutting away the dotted lines, or by the use of a harder and more highly finished paper. And where, as has been done in several instances, the dot has been bitten from an *i* or a *j* by the photo-engraving process, it will be restored on the plate, for the next printing.

Correctio :—P. 82, *middle* column, 6th line from bottom, *m*—stroke should be a *double length* one, to make *mr-R-ls*—(*more or less*).

FIRST PRINCIPLES.

1. Though the English Alphabet is composed of only 26 letters, the elementary sounds of the language are considerably more numerous. The powers of these 26 letters, especially of those that are called vowels, are various; the same letter being by no means confined to the representation of a single constant, unvarying sound, but often being employed to represent several different sounds. Hence, the pronunciation does not always follow the spelling, nor does the spelling follow the pronunciation, or make it clear how the words shall be spoken. In the English language, spelling and pronunciation are sometimes highly artificial and arbitrary.

The effort of Phoneticians, so called, has been to construct an alphabet of signs, each of which signs shall represent a distinct and independent sound; each of the sounds of common spoken English having its appropriate representative sign; so that in every phonetically-written word the *actual sounds* shall be represented, the correct pronunciation spelt or indicated.

In Phonetic Shorthand, brief writing, with corresponding rapidity, is sought to be provided for, by, in the first place, a simplified alphabet, consisting of signs sufficiently numerous to represent all these sounds of the common speech, and secondly, by a number of additional devices for abbreviation, to be hereinafter explained. With respect to the first, it has been ascertained that geometrical forms—

straight lines and the simplest curves—can be struck in enough easily-distinguishable directions to permit the selection of one or more of them to represent each of these common elementary sounds. To secure ease and rapidity of writing, it is important to employ those forms that can be most easily written, to represent such of those sounds as are most frequently heard in speech. In actual reporting, it will further appear, that it is also important to write *only* such signs as represent the sounds that are indispensable to the deciphering of the characters, *i. e.* the reading of the signs.

The signs referred to may be broadly distinguished into those representing Vowel and those representing Consonant sounds; which is the old and usual alphabetical division; and these two classes of sounds will be found to not greatly differ in number. In the phonetic shorthand of Mr. Isaac Pitman—whose signs for the consonant sounds are, with a few exceptions, adopted in the following pages,—the consonant signs are strokes, while the vowel sounds are represented by dots and small dashes; which dots are always, and the dashes almost always, detached from, and not possible to be joined to, the consonant signs. In the following pages, such dot and dash vowel signs to represent simple elementary vowel sounds, are entirely discarded; a system of *stroke* vowel signs being substituted, all of them being easily connectible with each other and with the consonant signs. Both the Vowel and the Consonant strokes may be classed as Straight and Curved, or as Light and Shaded. In length they do not differ, and to all of them can be attached, both at the be-

ginning and at the end, circles, double circles, hooks, and loops; the signification or office assigned to which, will be hereafter fully explained. They can also all be halved; a device that was adopted in the old phonography to indicate added T-sound or D-sound, and which is employed in these pages for the same purpose.

2. It is important for the learner to keep in mind, from the outset, the broad distinction between our alphabet of definite signs for particular sounds wherever they occur, and the uncertain signification, so far as the sounds they represent are concerned, of the vowels of the ordinary alphabet. We use any one sign to represent one definite sound, never to represent several sounds; for example, one to represent the long sound of *a*, whether in ordinary spelling we represent it by e-i-g-h in *neigh*, by e-y in *they*, by a-y in *day*, or by some other combination of letters; and another and entirely different sign to represent the long sound of *o*,—which, in the common spelling, we represent in various ways; as, by o in *no*, by o-w in *low*, by o-u-g-h in *though*.

3. The signs that we use to represent vowel sounds, are elementarily distinguished: and distinguishable from those that we employ to represent consonant sounds in two ways:

1. At the *beginning* of words and phrases, *by position*.
That is,

- (a.) A stroke written *above* the line—it being assumed that the writing will be on ruled paper—is a *vowel* stroke ;
- (b.) A stroke written *on* the line is a *consonant* stroke.

II. They are distinguished medially, or elsewhere than at the beginning of words and phrases, also in two ways :

- (a.) Whether in conjunction with hooks, or not (for strokes may have various initial or final attachments), a stroke used *medially*, *i. e.*, other than at the beginning or the end, *having a circle at the beginning of it*, is a *Vowel* stroke ; those *not* preceded by circles, are *Consonant* strokes.
- (b.) Any stroke written *under* and *disjoined from* a preceding stroke, is also a *Vowel* stroke. This condition of writing under is, for our purpose, fulfilled, if the *beginning* of the stroke, or point at which the pen first touches the paper in writing it, is under the preceding stroke ;—the rest of the sign may extend farther to the right.

THE SEVERAL POSITIONS.

4. The position *on* the line is, in the old phonography, called the *Second Position* ; that above the line, the *First Position*. These designations are convenient and

brief, and will be used in the same way in these pages. In addition to these two, we have a Third and a Fourth Position, to which different but equally definite functions are respectively assigned. Strokes written just below the line if they be horizontal strokes, through it if they be either perpendicular or slanting (oblique), are said to be in the Third Position. Horizontal strokes written still farther below the line than are the *third position* horizontal strokes, and perpendicular and slanting ones written under the line, the upper end of them just touching it, are said to be in the Fourth Position. The signification attached to writing a stroke in either of these two positions is simple, and may properly be mentioned here; illustrations of the same, to follow in subsequent pages. Strokes written in these positions are treated as consonant strokes; the Third Position indicating that their sound is preceded by the short, sharp sound of *a* (*â*), as in *hat, mat, at*; the Fourth Position indicating that they are preceded by the short sound of *e* (*ě*), as in *met, let, set*; both being sounds that occur very frequently in our language.

It having been preliminarily determined that it is practicable and advantageous to represent the Vowel sounds, as well as the Consonant, by *connectible strokes*, this employment of the two firstly described positions, the First and the Second, to distinguish, *initially*, the signs for these two great classes of sounds, was adopted; and it, together with the device of distinguishing them *medially* by prefixing a small circle to the Vowel Strokes, may be regarded as of primary importance in our scheme. In this way the signs are as broadly distinguished to the eye, as the sounds are to the ear. It is obviously very necessary, in attempting to

read a sign or group of signs, to be able to recognize, at a glance and on the instant, whether any sound represented—and especially the initial one—is a Vowel or a Consonant sound; a point to which some of the authors of books on shorthand preceding Mr Pitman's Phonography, paid greater attention than Mr. Pitman himself has done. It will with practice be found, that a careful observance, in writing, of these differences in position, etc., will render it very easy to thus distinguish. The first examples of signs which we give, taken entirely from the Straight Strokes, will not only illustrate this use of the First and the Second Position, but will introduce part of both our Consonant and our Vowel Alphabet. This enables us to take a step beyond our First Principles, and brings us to the details of our "System."

II.

PRACTICAL TREATMENT OF THE SIGNS.

Having arrived at this point, it is proper, before giving the illustrations, to make the following

SUGGESTIONS AS TO PRACTICE.

5. The learner should provide himself with hard, smooth paper, of good quality, and a rather fine pen—one that will make a clean, clear stroke, and that is sufficiently flexible to enable him to make the shaded strokes without laborious pressure. He should then carefully write these characters, making each many times over, and, as he traces

each, pronouncing to himself the sound represented by it. He should avoid hasty or hurried writing of them; should draw them just as artistically as he can. Those that are shaded, he should shade evenly, from one end to the other; a rule of first importance with these, but which he will have to depart from when he comes to the shaded *curved* strokes. They should all be struck about the same length as those in the examples given. And the rule from the first should be: *Practice,—till perfect familiarity with the writing and signification of every form is secured.*

THE STRAIGHT STROKES.

CONSONANT.	VOWEL.
 p	 ě, in met, bet, get.
 b	 ā, (long), in Dane, mane, aim.
 t	 â, “ at, cat hat.
 d	 ō, “ no, grow, flow.
 ch	 ī, “ like, light, I.
 j	 ōō “ food, tool.
 (up stroke) r	 ĭ, in fit, lit, mit.
 k	 ů, “ but, rut, hut.
 g	 ē, “ feet, heed.
 j (seldom used).	 (upward) oi or oy, as in boy, toil.

As before stated, any of these can be halved, to show the addition of T-sound or D-sound.

7. The following examples—which include only the foregoing signs—illustrate, in the simplest way, the joining of Vowel and Consonant strokes; an Initial Circle, prefixed to any *medially*-located stroke, indicating that the stroke is a Vowel stroke. These examples will also conduct us at once into the process of word-building, with these simple straight strokes. In the examples next to be introduced, as well as those given in later Sections, the practice will be followed, where any combination given *spells out a word*, of printing the word so spelt in *Italics*, the more particularly to call attention to it.

Before further examples are introduced, however, there are two or three

ADDITIONAL RULES FOR PRACTICE

that should be given.

(a) Assuming that the Student will have followed the previous hints as to selection of pens and paper (and as to the latter, the ordinary letter or cap size is as convenient as any, for practice proposes); that he will take the examples in succession, and, writing them with extreme care, will fill at least two or three lines with the writing of each,—it may be further suggested: that the more difficult he finds it to make a neat and symmetrical outline of any particular stroke or group, the greater should be his persistence in overcoming the difficulty, by many repetitions of the writing. The directions or slopes of some of the strokes are quite different from any to which the fingers become accustomed by writing ordinary longhand: the muscles therefore require to be trained

to these unfamiliar movements and directions, by much practice. Among the strokes will be found several heavy *up*-strokes; for instance, that for upward-*j* and *oy*. These are but seldom used: but it may be remarked, that this heavy *up*-stroke—which, when vowelily treated, has been selected to represent this diphthong *oi*, *oy*, because that sound is one that occurs with less frequency than almost any other—has been for many years employed by one of the most experienced law stenographers in New York City, to represent *rm*: demonstrating the practicability of using it.

(*b*) The importance of observing the following rule is so great, that a repetition of it with greater particularity seems needful: As each stroke is written, the learner should pronounce to himself the sound it represents; not necessarily moving the lips, or whispering or speaking the sound, but at least pronouncing it mentally. For example, in writing... as the T-stroke is *written*, the T-sound should be distinctly *thought, mentally uttered*, at the same time; not T as one speaks it in repeating his *a, b, c*'s; not speaking the name of the letter, but stopping half way; not sounding the *ēē* at all:—the learner should pronounce just enough of it, so that, whether he shall do it mentally, or whisperingly, or aloud, his pronunciation of it, *with* his-pronunciation of the *oi*, both coalescing, will make a perfect *pronunciation* of the word *Toy*. Should he find difficulty at first in doing this without moving the lips, he can accustom himself to such writing and simultaneous pronunciation of the different successive sounds of any word he writes, by whispering the successive sounds, or speaking them aloud; but he will find it preferable to train himself to doing it mentally merely, making no sound, or

movement of the lips. The acquiring of this habit of pronouncing, in one way or another—mentally, or in whisper, or aloud, the successive sounds that make up the *pronunciation* of a word, disregarding the alphabetical letters with which, in ordinary writing, we *spell* them, is almost indispensable to successful studentship of phonetic shorthand, and should be mastered by the learner at the earliest possible moment. In many schools, this system of analytical spelling by sound, as well as spelling by letters, is practised; so that it is anticipated that many who undertake this study will already have acquired the ability to give the separate successive *sounds* of words, in this way.

EXAMPLES.

8. CONSONANT-VOWEL COMBINATIONS.

 p-ā, *pay*.

 p-ē, *pea*.

 p-ō, *Po, Poe*.

 k-ōō, *coa*.

 k-ō, *Coe*.

 t-ō, *toe*.

 j-ō, *Foe*.

 t-ōō, *too, to*.

 b-oi, *boy*.

 b-ā, *bay*.

 b-ē, *be, bee*.

 b-ō, *bow, beau*.

 b-ōō, *boo!*

 g-ō, *go*.

 d-ō, *dough*.

 j-ā, *jay*.

 d-ōō, *do*.

 t-oi, *toy*.


h-oi, *hoy*.


j-oi, *joy*.


g-ā, *gay*,


r-ō, *row, roe*.


r-ē-ch, *reach*,


b-ē-ch, *beach, beech*.


t-ē-ch, *teach*.


p-ē-ch, *peach*.


t-ū-ch, *touch*.


d-ū-ch, *Dutch*.

9. VOWEL-CONSONANT COMBINATIONS.


ē-ch, *each*.


ō-b-ā, *obey*.


ē-t, *eat*.


ū-t-r, *utter*.


ō-k, *oak*.


ū-r-b, *herb*.


ō-r, *ore, oar*.


ū-r-k, *irk*.

More numerous examples will shortly follow.

THE HALVING PRINCIPLE.

10. As already mentioned, the halving of any stroke, whether Consonant or Vowel, indicates or implies that the sound of T or of D follows that represented by the stroke itself. This difference should, however, be noted: that while between the Consonant sound and the succeeding T- or D-sound, another sound may intervene, as *ū* between the *b* and the *t* sounds in the word *but*, this is not the case with the vowels; with *them*, the T- or D-sound follows immediately; no other sound intervening.

There is necessarily an ambiguity in this use of the halving principle to indicate both T-sound and D-sound; and

to as far as possible avoid any disadvantage arising from this double meaning of the same operation, some works on phonography have taught, that as a *matter of preference*, not of absolute rule, the halving of a *shaded* stroke should indicate added-D somewhat more than it does added-T, and the halving of a light stroke more the addition of T-sound than of D-sound. The author has to some extent followed this rule: he believes it well to keep the distinction in mind, making a discreet use of it; but in actual work, the reporter will frequently find it to his advantage to ignore the rule, or, at any rate, to avoid making it inflexible.

The following are very simple examples of the use of the halving principle. The insertion of a *t* or *d* in a parenthesis indicates merely that the one so inserted in the particular case is also indicated by the particular halving, as well as the *t* or *d* immediately preceding the parenthesis; the keeping of the double form before the eye, will be a constant reminder of the fact of the dual representation of both T- and D-sound, as well as of the preference noted above. It is really just as true, however, where there is no such insertion, in parenthesis, of the alternative *t* or *d*.

HALVING.

11. CONSONANT-VOWEL COMBINATIONS.

 b-ñ (d), *bit, bid*

 b-ēt (d), *bet, bed.*

 p-ēt, *pet.*

 b-ād (t), *bade, bait.*

 p-ād (t), *paid, pate.*

 b-ōd (t), *bode, boat.*

.....b-ŭt(d), *but, bud.*

.....d-āt, *date.*

.....d-ēt(d), *debt, dead.*

.....ch-ēt, *cheat.*

.....ch-ōt, *Choate.*

.....j-ēt, *jet.*

.....j-ā-d, *jade.*

.....k-āt(d), *cat, cad.*

.....k-ōt (d), *coat, code.*

.....r-ōōd, *rood.*

12. VOWEL-CONSONANT COMBINATIONS.

.....āt-ĭ, *eighty.*

.....ēd-ĭ, *Edey.*

.....ē-k-ōd, *echoed.*

.....ē-kt, *eked.*

.....ōd-ō, *Odo.*

.....ō-b-ād, *obeyed.*

.....ō-kt, *oaked.*

.....ā-pt, *aped.*

.....ā-dd, *aided.*

.....ēt, *eat.*

.....ā-kt, *ached.*

.....ēd-ĭ, *Eddy, Eddie.*

.....āt-ĭt, *at it.*

.....ŭ-rt, *hurt.*

THE CURVED STROKES.

13. The arrangement of these is less simple, especially the Vowel portion; for which reason they are not placed, as the *straight* Consonant and Vowel strokes are, those of the same form in parallel lists, opposite each other, but in separate lists: first, the more simply arranged Consonant strokes; then, the less simply arranged Vowel strokes.

14. THE CURVED CONSONANT STROKES.

 f;	sound of,	as in	<i>if, fee, phone.</i>
 v;	“ “	“ “	<i>vain, every, vast.</i>
 th·	“ “	“ “	<i>thin, myth, both.</i>
 dth;	“ “	<i>th</i>	“ “ <i>them, writhe, thy.</i>
 s;	“ “	“ “	<i>say, ice, essay.</i>
 z;	“ “	“ “	<i>Zero, Ezra, huzzy.</i>
 (downward; light)	} sh;	“ “	<i>show, wish, sheen.</i>
 (upward, heavy)			
 (upward, light)	} l;	“ “	<i>law, yawl, low.</i>
 (downward, heavy)			
 m;	“ “	<i>may, am, Amy.</i>	
 w;	“ “	<i>we, away.</i>	
 n;	“ “	<i>no, in, any,</i>	
 ng :	“ “	<i>ring, thing.</i>	
 (double length) hw ;	“ “	<i>when, why.</i>	
 downward-r ;	“ “	<i>rim, arm. Rome.</i>	
 mb, mp ;	“ “	<i>amble, imp.</i>	
 downward, light	} y;	“ “	<i>yet, ye; sound pre-</i> <i>ceding u in ure.</i>
 upward, light			
 (upward, heavy) kw ;	“ “	<i>queen, equal,</i>	

.....).....(downward, heavy), closely coalescing sound of *zyöð*; also, for French sound of *zh*, the *ge* in *rouge* (*röözh*); but in the last edition of Webster's Dictionary we are told that the two letters, *zh*, never come together in the proper orthography of any English word. Particular reference is made, in the same paragraph, to the *zyoo* sound,—the *zu* in *azure*; which is the sound our.....).....sign may be said to represent;—*zyöð*; *su* in “measure” (*měz-yŭr*). When rapidly uttered, it doubtless sounds like *zh*,—“*mězh-ur*,” and frequently, in common speech, that is the sound actually spoken,—a sound which this sign may also be employed to represent: but in pronouncing *measure*, *treasure*, etc., the author finds himself making a slight separation in sound at the *su*, and saying *měz-yŭr*, *trěz-yŭr*; there being but the slightest possible sound of the *ŭ* after the *y*-sound. Our sign primarily represents *zyöð*, and only secondarily *zh*.

THE CURVED VOWEL STROKES.

15. As has been before intimated, the arrangement of the Curved Vowel Strokes is not as simple as is the arrangement of the Curved Consonant Strokes. The placing of them in pairs, light and shaded, to represent very closely related sounds, would doubtless promote simplicity, and render the memorizing of them easier; but practice and experiment demonstrate that such a treatment of the strokes, if followed strictly throughout, would bring some of the most easily written ones into use but seldom; violating one of our cardinal principles, the selecting of the most easily written strokes to represent the mostⁿ frequently occurring sounds.

The dilemma was therefore presented, of either adopting some signs, the learning of which would be comparatively laborious at the outset, but which, when once well mastered, would accelerate the writer's speed and render his writing easier at every page of his notes, or following a rigorous rule of simplicity and in every line suffering a retardation which in the end would count heavily against any writer. Where it was seen that the maintenance of simplicity and uniformity would considerably retard, the author has not hesitated to sacrifice simplicity, and appropriate the easily written forms to the frequently occurring sounds. The following is the arrangement of the Curved Vowel Strokes that is believed to be the most advantageous.

16. THE CURVED VOWEL STROKES.

	sound of	<i>a</i>	in	<i>call</i> ; <i>au</i> in <i>maul</i> , <i>haul</i> ; <i>aw</i> .
	" "	<i>o</i>	"	not (the short <i>o</i> .) : <i>ö</i> .
	" "	<i>ow</i>	"	<i>now</i> , <i>cow</i> ; <i>ough</i> in <i>bough</i> : <i>ow</i> .
	(down) "	<i>oi</i>	"	<i>boil</i> , <i>toil</i> ; <i>oy</i> in <i>boy</i> ; <i>oi</i> , <i>oy</i> .
	(up) "	<i>a</i>	"	<i>far</i> , <i>car</i> ; when used medially, the stroke is heavy ; <i>mah</i> : <i>ä</i> .
	(down) "	<i>a</i>	"	<i>far</i> , <i>car</i> ; <i>aa</i> in <i>Haar</i> : <i>ä</i> ; <i>ah</i> .
	(heavy : up)	<i>a</i>	"	<i>far</i> , <i>car</i> : <i>aa</i> in <i>Haar</i> ; <i>ä</i> , <i>äh</i> .
	(up, light),	<i>i</i>	"	<i>fire</i> , <i>wire</i> , <i>mire</i> ; <i>i</i> .
	(down : heavy)	<i>öö</i>	"	<i>fööt</i> ; <i>u</i> in <i>put</i> ; <i>ou</i> in <i>could</i> ; <i>öö</i> .
	(heavy)	<i>ew</i>	"	<i>new</i> , <i>blew</i> ; <i>ue</i> in <i>true</i> ; <i>ew</i> .

17. DESIGNATION FOR DOUBLE TREATMENT.

For the two distinct modes of treatment of the simple forms employed to represent the two great classes of sounds, we need a short and expressive designation. We have seen that there is what may be called a Consonant Treatment, and what may be called a Vowel Treatment, of the Strokes. Similar forms are, to express it shortly, *Vowelly treated*, and *Consonantly treated*. These two phrases will be used in the following pages to describe, designate and distinguish these *two characteristic modes of treatment*.

18. EXCEPTIONAL USE OF ALPHABETICAL STROKES.

We have thus far considered the strokes in their simplest form, and as representing vowel and consonant sounds according to the position in which they are written or according to whether or not they are preceded by the small circle. The following are exceptional:

1. *Additional S-Forms*:—We have three of the simple unshaded curved strokes that have not been appropriated in the *vowel* treatment. Needing additional forms for the Consonant S, we appropriate these for such. They are the forms corresponding to upward-L, downward-Y, and F; and we distinguish them from those last named consonant forms by writing them *with the initial circle*; and in other ways treating them analogously to our treatment of the vowel strokes. With the exception of the last, we never use them initially. The forms are.....

2. *Forms for H*:—In the practical use of shorthand, we do not often need to indicate the aspirate (h); but it is necessary to be able to express it. For it, we reserve the

straight up-stroke with a preceding hook ; and a simple tick, to be joined to preceding or succeeding strokes, *always at an acute angle*. The forms are .....

19. ALPHABETICAL RECAPITULATION.

Abbreviations: l for light ; h. for heavy ; u. for up ; d. down.

SYMBOL.	SOUND AS IN	SIGN.	SYMBOL.	SOUND AS IN	SIGN.
P	<i>pay</i>	 , l. d.	CH	<i>each</i>	 , l. d.
B	<i>by,</i>	 , h. d.	J	<i>joy</i>	 , h. d.;  , h. u.
T	<i>to,</i>	 , l. d.	K	<i>kay</i>	 , l.
D	<i>do,</i>	 , h. d.	G	<i>go</i>	 , h.
R	<i>ray,</i>	 , l. u.	H	<i>hay</i>	 , l. u.;  , l.
F	<i>fee,</i>	 , l. d.	SH	<i>show</i>	 , l. d.;  , h. u.
V	<i>vie,</i>	 , h. d.	ZY ^{oo}	<i>azure</i>	 , h. d.
TH	<i>thin,</i>	 , l. d.	ZH.		
dTH	<i>they,</i>	 , h. d.	L	<i>lay</i>	 , l. u.;  , h. d.
S	<i>say,</i>	 , l. d.	Y	<i>ye</i>	 , l. d.;  , l. u.
Z	<i>zany,</i>	 , h. d.	N	<i>no</i>	 , l.
M	<i>may,</i>	 , l.	NG	<i>ring</i>	 , h.
W	<i>way,</i>	 , h.	R	<i>rim</i>	 , l. d.
HW	<i>why,</i>	 , h.	MB	<i>imp amber</i>	 , h. d.
KW	<i>quote,</i>	 , h. u.	MP		

RECAPITULATION.—Continued.

20. THE VOWEL STROKES.

	SOUND AS IN			SOUND AS IN	
ě	met	 l. d.	ā	ape	 h. d.
â	mat	 l. d.	ō	ope	 h. d;  h.
ĩ	in	 l. up.	ē	keep	 h.
ũ	up	 l.	ōō	rood	 h. d
ĩ	ĩre	 l. u.	oi, oy	toy, toil	 h. u.
		 l. d.			 l. d.
ō	fop	 h.	ow	now	 l.
		 l. d.	ew	new	 h. d.
aw	a in all	 l. d.	ä, ah.	a in are	 u: l. when
	au in haul	 l.			 used initially:
ōō	foot	 h. d.			 h, medially.
					 h. u.
					 h. d.

Exceptional:—S, a Consonant: Additional Strokes for, vowellly treated.  l. d;  l. u., see Sec. 18; also, for more particular explanation, subsequent pages. As stated in Section 18, *ante*, with the exception of the *f*-form, they are not used initially.

LISTS FOR PRACTICE.

21. SIGNS ANALYTICALLY AND SYNTHETICALLY TREATED.

The following examples further illustrate the use of the simple strokes. To comprehend them fully, one needs only to be familiar (though he should be perfectly familiar) with what has preceded. They show, that by the application of what may be termed the purely elementary principles in our system, and without recourse to any of the refinements of the more abstruse expedients for abbreviation, we obtain a considerable degree of brevity, without any sacrifice of legibility as compared with that attained by use of the ordinary long-hand script. It may be remarked, that briefer forms for many of these words will be hereafter shown; and further, that not every sound of the italicized following words is given in the shorthand forms; a beginning being made in what in practice will constantly occur,—the elision or omission of signs, for sounds that are not necessary to be expressed in order to render the notes legible.

22. CONSONANT-VOWEL COMBINATIONS.

 t-oi, <i>toy</i> .	 b-oi, <i>boy</i> .
 t-oid, <i>toyed</i> .	 âl-oi, <i>alloy</i> .
 j-oy, <i>joy</i> .	 âl-oyd, <i>alloyed</i> .
 j-oid, <i>joyed</i> .	 v-oid, <i>void</i> .
 ân-oy, <i>annoy</i> .	 âv-oid, <i>avoid</i> .
 ân-oyd, <i>annoyed</i> .	 n-ew, <i>new</i> .

 d-ew, *dew*.
 d-ewd, *dude, dewed*.
 f-ew, *few*.
 d-aw, *daw*.
 d-awd-ld, *dawdled*.
 h-aw, *haw*.
 h-awd, *hawed*.
 t-awk, *talk*.
 b-aw-k, *balk*.
 ch-aw-k, *chalk*.
 ch-aw-kt, *chalked*.
 t-ik, *tick*.
 t-ikt, *ticked*.
 r-ik, *rick*.
 k-ik, *kick*.
 k-ik-p, *kip*.
 k-it, *kit*.
 r-ich, *rich*.
 f-ich, *Fitch*.
 w-ich, *witch*.
 t-w-ich, *twitch*.

 an-ew, *anew*.
 y-ew, *yew*.
 p-ew, *pew*.
 f-ewd, *feud*.
 l-ew, *lien, Lew*.
 l-ewd, *lewd*.
 r-ew, *rue*.
 r-ewd, *rude*.
 p-aw, *paw*.
 p-awd, *parwed*.
 h-aw-k, *hawk*.
 h-aw-kt, *hawked*.
 d-ik, *Dick*.
 l-ik, *lick*.
 g-ig, *gig*.
 g-ir, *geer, gear*.
 g-iv, *give*.
 r-ik, *rick*.
 n-ik, *nick*.
 ch-ik, *chick*.
 n-ikt, *nicked*.

 k-â-ch, *catch*.
 k-â-p, *cap*.
 r-â-g, *rag*.
 r-â-m, *ram*.
 r-ē-d, *read, reed*.
 r-ē-ch, *reach*.
 r-ē-f, *reef*.
 l-ē-ch, *leech, leach*.
 m-ē, *me*.
 l-ē-g, *league*.
 ft-ē-g, *fatigue*.
 w-ē, *we*.
 w-ē-k, *week*.
 pow-ow, *pow wow*.
 n-ow, *now*.
 k-ow, *cow*.
 k-ow-l, *cowl*.
 sh-ow-r, *shower*.
 t-ow-r, *tower*.
 d-ow, *Dow*.
 r-ow, *row*.

 n-ē-ch, *niche*.
 r-ē-j, *ridge*.
 m-ē-j, *midge*.
 m-ē-jt, *midget*.
 h-ē-ch, *hitch*.
 r-â-ch, *ratch*.
 r-â-r, *rare*.
 r-ē-k, *reek*.
 r-ē-v, *reeve*.
 l-ē-f, *leaf*.
 l-ē-vd, *leaved*.
 f-ē, *fee*.
 n-ē, *knee*.
 dth-ē, *thee, the*.
 z-ē, *Zee*.
 s-ē, *see, sea*.
 b-ow, *bow, bough*.
 dth-ow, *thou*.
 ow, *ow, (how)*.
 p-ow-r, *power*.
 b-ow-r, *bower*.

 t-ō, *toe*.

 n-ō, *no, know*.

 p-ō, *Poe, Po*.

 p-ō-r, *pour, pore*.

 k-ō, *Coe*.

 r-ū-b, *rub*.

 t-ū-g, *tug*.

 d-ū-g, *dug*.

 ch-ū-g, *chug*.

 t-ū-b, *tub*.

 t-ū-ch, *touch*.

 t-ū-k, *tuck*.

 d-ū-l, *dull*.

 r-ū-m, *rum*.

 d-ū-m, *dumb*.

 h-ū-b, *hub*.

 l-ī-k, *like*.

 l-ī-m, *lime*.

 r-ī-m, *rhyme*.

 hw-ī, *why*.

 f-ī-r, *fire, (fiery)*.

 r-ō, *row*.

 d-ō, *dough*.

 f-ō, *foe*.

 k-ō-p, *cope*.

 r-ū-g, *rug*.

 l-ū-g, *lug*.

 ch-ū-k, *chuck*.

 d-ū-k, *duck*.

 d-ū-b, *dub*.

 g-ū-l, *gull*.

 ch-ū-b, *chub*.

 d-ī-m, *dime*.

 ch-ī-m, *chime*.

 n-ī, *nigh*.

 f-ī, *fie!*

 v-ī, *vie*.

 g-ī, *guy*.

 m-ī-r, *mire*.

 b-ī, *by, buy, bye*.

 m-ī-l, *mile*.

 b-ōō-k, *book*.

 sh-ī, *sky*.

 m-ī, *my*.

 l-ōōk, *look*.

 t-ōōk, *took*.

 k-ōōk, *cook*.

 k-ōō, *coo*.

 k-ōō-l, *cool*.

 r-ōōd, *rood*.

 p-ī, *pie*.

 ām-ī, *am I?*

 r-ōōk, *rook*.

 h-ōōk, *hook*.

 k-ōō-p, *coop*.

 t-ōō-l, *tool*.

 m-ōōd, *mood, moot*.

 m-ōōd-ī, *moody*.

23. ADDITIONAL:—All with Half-Lengths.

 p-ād(t), *paid, pate*.

 p-ēt, *pet*.

 p-īt, *pit*.

 p-ī-tt(d), *pitted, pit it*.

 p-owt, *pout*.

 p-īd, *pied*.

 p-īt-ī, *piety*.

 l-īt, *light*.

 p-ōōt, *put*.

 k-ōōd, *could*.

 sh-ōōd, *should*.

 b-ād(t), *bade, bait*.

 āb-āt, *abate*.

 b-ēt(d), *bet, bed*.

 b-īt(d), *bit, bid*.

 b-owt, *bout*,

 āb-owt, *about*.

 b-īd(t), *bide, bite*.

 āb-īd, *abide*.

 n-īt, *night*.

 r-ōōt, *root*.

 f-ōōt, *foot*.

...t-awt, *taught, taut.*

...n-awt, *nought.*

...b-awt, *bought.*

...s-awt, *sought.*

...h-awt-ĭ, *haughty.*

...f-ĭt, *fit.*

...k-ĭt, *kit.*

...w-ĭt, *wit.*

...m-ĭt, *mit.*

...p-öt, *pot.*

...j-öt, *jot.*

...r-öt(d), *rot, rod.*

...m-öt, *Mott.*

...sh-öt, *shot.*

...l-öt, *lot.*

...b-ewt, *Bute.*

...b-oyd, *Boyd.*

...l-oyd, *Lloyd.*

...âl-oyd, *alloyed.*

...âv-oyd, *avoid.*

...ât-ööd, *Atwood.*

...t-aw-kt, *talked.*

...f-awt, *fought.*

...th-awt, *thought.*

...l-ĭt, *lit.*

...r-ĭt, *writ.*

...s-ĭt, *sit.*

...hw-ĭt, *whit.*

...b-ĭt(d), *bit, bid.*

...n-öt(d), *not, nod.*

...g-öt(d), *got, god.*

...k-öd, *cod.*

...y-öt, *yacht.*

...hw-öt *what.*

...w-öt, *wot.*

...n-ewd(t), *nude, newt.*

...m-ewd(t), *mewed, mute.*

...j-ewd(t), *jewed, jute.*

...j-oyd, *joyed.*

...v-oyd, *void.*

...âv-oy-dd, *avoided.*

...ĭt-ööd, *it would.*

24. VOWEL-CONSONANT COMBINATION.


awt, *ought*.


aw-k, *auk*.


awt-m, *autumn*.


īd-ē, *idea*.


īt-m, *item*.


ī-v-ī, *ivy*.


ow-l, *owl*.


ow-r, *our, hour*.


oi-l-ī, *oily*.


ōd-r, *odor, Oder*.


āmt-ī, *amity*.


āb-ōt, *Abbott, abbot*.


ōd-sh-ē, *would she*.


ēd-ī, *Edey*.


ē-l-ī, *Ely*.


aw-b, *Aub*.


aw-dt, *audit*.


aw-l, *all, awl*.


aw-ft, *oft*.


īd-l, *idle, idol*.


ī-l, *isle, I'll*.


owt, *out*.


owt-v, *out of*.


oi-l, *oil*.


ō-b-īt, *obit*.


ō-bt, *obit*.


ât-ī-r, *attire*.


ōd-y, *would you*.


ōd-ī, *would I*.


ēd-ī-th, *Edith*.

III.

THE CIRCLES AND LOOPS.

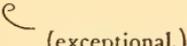
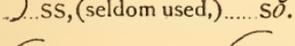
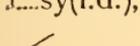
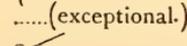
25. THE S-CIRCLE.

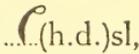
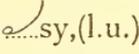
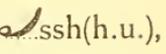
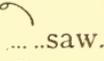
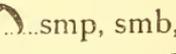
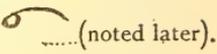
Besides the regular Consonant form for S, and the three exceptional forms given at the bottom of page 19, we have

another, the most convenient and the most frequently used of any, the Small Circle. Such a circle cannot be used medially for S, because we have already appropriated it to mark the stroke succeeding it as a vowel stroke; but it can be used for S, either initially or finally, on both Vowel Strokes and Consonant Strokes with equal facility, and whether such strokes be written half-length, normal length, or double length. The following are examples, showing the manner in which it is employed.

26. USE OF THE S-CIRCLE.

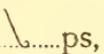
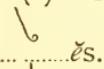
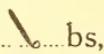
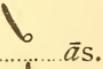
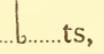
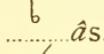
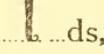
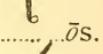
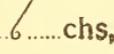
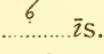
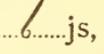
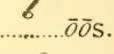
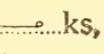
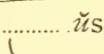
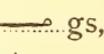
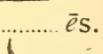
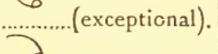
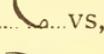
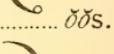
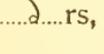
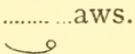
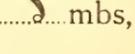
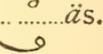
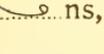
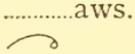
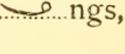
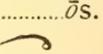
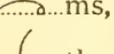
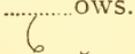
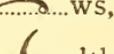
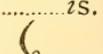
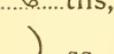
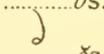
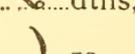
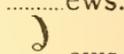
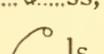
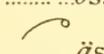
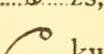
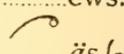
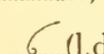
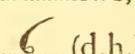
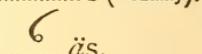
(a) *Initially.*

 ...sp,	 ...sě.	 ...sb,	 ...sā.
 ...st,	 ...sâ.	 ...sd,	 ...sō.
 ...sch,	 ...sž.	 ...sj,	 ...sōō.
 ...sk,	 ...sŕ.	 ...sg,	 ...sē.
 ...sf,	 ... (exceptional.)	 ...sv,	 ...sǒǒ.
 ...sn,	 ...saw.	 ...sng,	 ...sō.
 ...sm,	 ...sow.	 ...sw,	 ...sž.
 ...sth,	 ...sǒ.	 ...sdth,	 ...sew.
 ...ss, (seldom used,) ...sǒ.	 ...sǒ.	 ...sz,	 ...sew.
 ...sl,	 ...sā.	 ...skw,	 ...sǎ (medially).
 ...sy (l.d.),	 ... (exceptional.)	 ...szyǒǒ,	 ...sǒǒ.
 ...sr,	 ...sž,	 ...sj (h.u.),	 ...soi.

 (h.d.)sl,	 s̄ä.	 ssh,	 soi.
 sy,(l.u.)	 s̄ī.	 ssh(h.u.),	 s̄ä.
 sr,	 saw.	 smp, smb,	 s̄ä.
 sw,	 s̄ī.	 shw,	 (noted later).

Remark :—The learner should carefully note, as to the straight strokes, on which side of them both the initial and the final circles are written, because writing them on the other side (as will be hereafter explained) *adds* a sound.

(b) *Use of Circle Finally.*

 ps,	 ěs.	 bs,	 ās.
 ts,	 âs.	 ds,	 ōs.
 chs,	 ĭs.	 js,	 ōōs.
 ks,	 ůs.	 gs,	 ēs.
 fs,	 (exceptional).	 vs,	 ôs.
 rs,	 aws.	 mbs,	 äs.
 ns,	 aws.	 ngs,	 ōs.
 ms,	 ows.	 ws,	 ĭs.
 ths,	 ōs.	 dths,	 ews.
 ss,	 ōs.	 zs,	 ews.
 ls,	 äs.	 kws,	 äs (medially).
 (l.d.)ys,	 (exceptional).	 (d.h.)ls,	 äs.

 rs,	 žs,	 (h.u.)js,	 oys.
 shs,	 ois.	 zyōšs,	 ōšs.
 (l.u.)ys,	 žs.	 shs(h.u.),	 äs.

27. WITH HALF-LENGTHS.

Remark :—It should perhaps be here observed, as to the Vowel Strokes with Circle attachments that follow, that many words in italics are inserted,—in part to show, that as contradistinguished from the ordinary phonography, in which various devices—difference of position, etc., are required, to secure unmistakable signs for some of these words,—in our “system” we get the unmistakable signs *by the mere application of our general principles*;—a result that is aimed at throughout this book.

(a) Circle Used Initially.

 spt,	 sēt, <i>set</i> .
 sbd(t)	 sād(t), <i>sate</i> .
 stt,	 sāt, <i>sat</i> .
 sdd,	 sōd, <i>sewed, sowed</i> .
 sāt-t,	 sat <i>it</i> .
 scht,	 sīt, <i>sight, site</i>
 sjd(t),	 sōōd(t).
 skt(d),	 sūt(d).
 sgd(t),	 sēd(t), <i>seed, cede, seat</i> .

.....sâgd, sagd,	.....sēdĭ, <i>seedy</i> .
.....srt,	.....sĕt, <i>sit</i> .
.....smt,	.....sowt, <i>is out</i> .
.....snt,	.....sawt, <i>sought</i> .
.....(l.u.)syt,	.....sīt, <i>site, sight</i> .
.....sjd(t),	.....soit, <i>soyd</i> .
.....shw,(not halved).	.....sīd(t), <i>side, sight</i> .
.....syt,	.....(medially).
.....sft,	.....sst; (exceptional).
.....svd(t),	.....sōdĭt, <i>soot</i> .
.....stht,	.....sōt, <i>sot</i> .
.....sdth,	.....sew(d), <i>sued, suit</i> .
.....sst,	.....sōt, <i>sot</i> .
.....szd(t),	.....sewt, <i>sued, suit</i> .
.....s,sht(d),	.....soit(d).
.....szyōd,	.....sōd(t), <i>soot</i> .
.....(l.u.)sl.	.....(l.u.) sã, <i>sah</i> .
.....skwt,	.....sãd(t), (medially only).
.....(see Remark),	.....sīd(t), <i>side, sight</i> .
.....(see Remark), snd.	.....sōd, <i>sewed, sowed</i> .
.....(h.u.)s,sht,	.....sãt(d), <i>sahd(t)</i> .

.....  srt,	..... sawt, sought, sawed.
.....  skwt,	.....sät, saht.
.....  sld(t),	.....sät, saht.

(b) *Circle Used Finally.*

.....  pts,	.....ēts.
.....  bds,	.....āds(ts), aids, eights.
.....  tts,	.....āts, at his.
.....  dds(ts)	.....ōds(ts), odes, oats.
.....  chts,	.....īts, heights.
.....  jds,	.....ōōds(ts), who it is.
.....  kts,	.....ǎts.
.....  gds(ts),	.....ēds(ts), Eads, eats.
.....  (l.u.)rts,	.....īts, its, it is, it has.
.....  (h.u.)jds,	..... (h.u.)oids, oits.
.....  mts,	.....owt, outs.
.....  (see Remark).	.....īds, īts, heights
.....  (l.u.)lts,	.....äts.
.....  (l.d.)yts,	..... (medially), sts.
.....  rts,	.....awts, ought his.
.....  fts,	.....sts, (exceptional).

...  vds(ts),	...  öds(ts), <i>woods, hoods.</i>
...  thts,	...  öts(ds), <i>what is, odds.</i>
...  dths,	...  ewts, <i>you it is.</i>
...  sts,	...  öts, <i>what is, odds.</i>
...  zts,	...  ewts, <i>you it is.</i>
...  (l.d.)shts,	...  oits.
...  zyöds(ts),	...  öds, <i>woods, hoods.</i>
...  nts,	...  awts, <i>ought his.</i>
...  (see Remark).	...  öds(ts), <i>odes, owed us.</i>
...  (h.u.)kwts,	...  (medially), <i>äts, ahts.</i>
...  (h.d.)lds,	...  äts, ahts.
...  mpt(ds), mbd(ts),	...  äts, ahts.

Remark :—Half-length-*w* and half-length-*ng* have been omitted from the preceding list, for the reason that in practice it is so desirable, in writing several very frequently occurring words, to distinguish readily between *mt* and *md*, *nt* and *nd*, that (availing of the preference referred to in Sec. 10, p. 12), it has been determined to use for *md* what, in a strictly uniform treatment, would be half-length-*w*, and for *nd* what, under such treatment, would be half-length-*ng*. But this exceptional treatment is not extended beyond (1) those simple half-lengths, and (2) such half-lengths with S-Circle attached, and (3) such half-lengths with the *st*-loop (to be soon described), attached.

With S-Circle we have the following :—

.....smt,	.....smd.	.....mts,	.....mds.
.....snt,	.....snd.	.....nts,	.....nds.
.....smts,	.....smds.	.....snts,	.....snds.

(c) *Combined Initial and Final Use.*

.....spts,	.....sěts, <i>sels.</i>
.....sbts,	.....sāds(ts), <i>his aids.</i>
.....štts,	.....sātts,
.....sdds(ts),	.....sōds(ts).
.....schts,	.....sīts(ds), <i>sites, sights, sides.</i>
.....sjds(ts),	.....sōōds(ts).
.....skts(ds),	.....sűts(ds), <i>suds.</i>
.....sgds(ts),	.....sēds(ts), <i>seeds.</i>
.....snts,	.....sawts, <i>sought his(us).</i>
.....snds,	.....sōds(ts).
.....(h.u.)skwds(ts),	.....sătts(medially).
.....smbds(ts),	.....säd(ts).
.....smpts(ds),“
.....sfts,	.....(sstts).
.....svds(ts),	.....söōds(ts)

... 6 sthts,	6 ...sōts, <i>sots, sods.</i>
... 6 sdthts,	6 ...sewds(ts), <i>suits.</i>
... 2 ssts,	2 ...sōts, <i>sots, sods.</i>
... 2 szds(ts),	2 ...sewts, <i>suits, sued us(his).</i>
... 2 s,shts(ds),	2 ...soits.
... 2 szyōds(ts),	2 ...sōds.
... 2 smts,	2 ...sowts.
... 2 smds,	2 ...s̄ds(ts), <i>sides, sites, sights.</i>
... 2 (l.u.)syts,	2 ...s̄ts(ds), <i>sights, sites, sides.</i>
... 2 srts(ds),	2 ...s̄awts(ds), <i>sought us(his).</i>
... 2 (h.u.)sjds(ts),	2 ...soids(ts).
... 2 srts,	2 ...s̄ts, <i>sits,</i>

28. THE DOUBLE-S CIRCLE.

To represent two conjoined or consecutive S-sounds, we employ a large Circle. For brevity, it may be called the Large Circle. Its position relatively to the strokes, is similar to that of the S-circle. It is used *initially* on Consonant Strokes only, a different and more advantageous function for it on the Vowel Strokes being provided. As a *final* attachment, it is used on both Vowel and Consonant Strokes, and in the same manner on both. The following are a few illustrations of its use:—

ILLUSTRATIONS OF USE OF LARGE CIRCLE.

(a) *Initially (on Consonant Strokes only).*

 s-st,	 s-sd.	 s-sk,	 s-sg.
 s-sm,	 s-sw.	 s-sf,	 s-sv.
 s-sl,	 s-skw.	 s-sch,	 s-sj.

(b) *Finally (on both Vowel and Consonant Strokes).*

 ps-s,	 ōs-s.	 rs-s,	 ūs-s.
 ks-s,	 ūs-s.	 js-s,	 ōōs-s.
 shs-s,	 ois-s.	 dths-s,	 ews-s.
 ms-s,	 ows-s.	 ns-s,	 aws-s.
 ths-s,	 ōs-s.	 chs-s,	 ūs-s.
 ss-s,	 ōs-s.	 ws-s,	 ūs-s.

(c) *In Combination.*

 lās-s, <i>lasses.</i>	 r-ās-s, <i>races.</i>
 lōōs-s, <i>loses.</i>	 r-ōs-s, <i>roses.</i>
 laws-s, <i>losses.</i>	 sēs-s, <i>seizes.</i>
 r-fews-s, <i>refuses.</i>	 k-aws-s, <i>causes.</i>
 r-īs-s, <i>rises.</i>	 ūs-s, <i>Isis.</i>
 shōs-s, <i>choses.</i>	 f-ās-s, <i>faces, phases.</i>

 r-ōs-s, roses.

 n-os-s, noses.

 M-ōs-s, Moses.

 m-ews-s, muses.

 am-ews-s, amuses.

 n-ēs-s, nieces.

 b-ūs-s, busses.

 k-īs-s, kisses.

 b-ās-s, basis.

 v-ois-s, voices.

 r-j-ois-s, rejoices.

 ous-s, houses.

 b-aws-s, bosses.

 ous-s, how is his?

 m-ās-s, masses.

 p-ās-s, passes.

29. THE *St*-LOOP AND *Str*-LOOP.

These Loops are written in analogy with the S-Circle,—as to position relatively to the Strokes, and in other respects; they are much used; are very simple devices; and may properly be described at this early stage of these lessons. The *St*-Loop is a small loop; the *Str*-Loop is somewhat longer. The *St*-Loop is used at both the beginning and the end of Vowel and Consonant strokes; the *Str*-Loop always as a final, never as an initial, attachment. *St*-Loop is sometimes used as a final *Zd*-Loop. The following are a few

(I) EXAMPLES OF THE *St*-LOOP.

(a) *Initial*.

 stp,

 stě,

 stb,

 stā.

 stk,

 stŭ.

 stg,

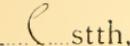
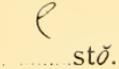
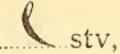
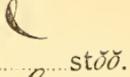
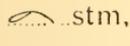
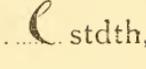
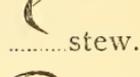
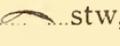
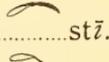
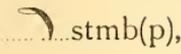
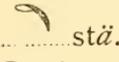
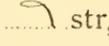
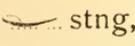
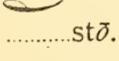
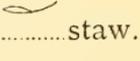
 stē.

 stch,

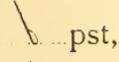
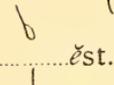
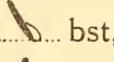
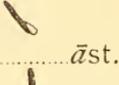
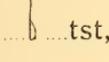
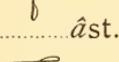
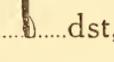
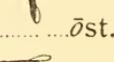
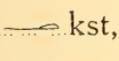
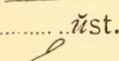
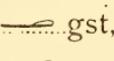
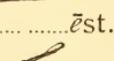
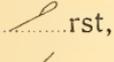
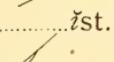
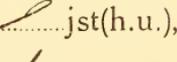
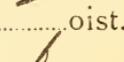
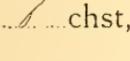
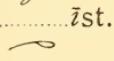
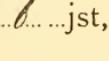
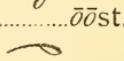
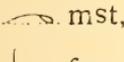
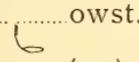
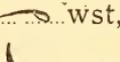
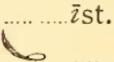
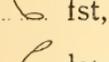
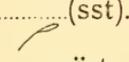
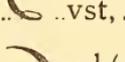
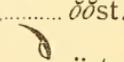
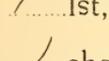
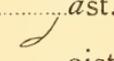
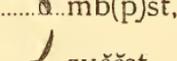
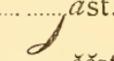
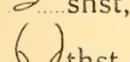
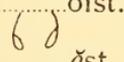
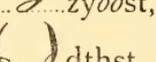
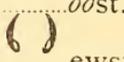
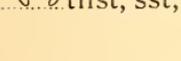
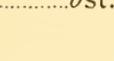
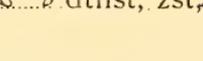
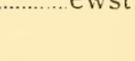
 stž.

 stj,

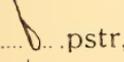
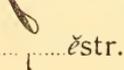
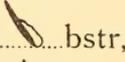
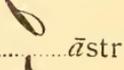
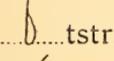
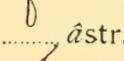
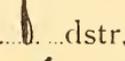
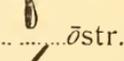
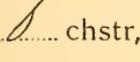
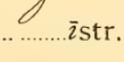
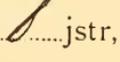
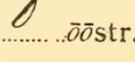
 stōō.

 stth,	 stǒ.	 stv,	 stǒđ.
 stm,	 stow.	 stdth,	 stew.
 stl,	 stǎ.	 stw,	 stǐ.
 stmb(p),	 stǎ.	 str,	 staw.
 stng,	 stǒ.	 stn,	 staw.

(b) *Final.*

 pst,	 ěst.	 bst,	 āst.
 tst,	 âst.	 dst,	 ōst.
 kst,	 ǎst.	 gst,	 ēst.
 rst,	 řst.	 jst(h.u.),	 oist.
 chst,	 īst.	 jst,	 ōōst.
 mst,	 owst.	 wst,	 īst.
 fst,	 (sst).	 vst,	 ǒđst.
 lst,	 ǎst.	 mb(p)st,	 ǎst.
 shst,	 oist.	 zyđđst,	 đđst.
 (thst, sst),	 đst.	 (dthst, zst),	 ewst.

(2) OF *Str-Loop* (Final only).

 pstr,	 ěstr.	 bstr,	 āstr.
 tstr,	 âstr.	 dstr,	 ōstr.
 chstr,	 īstr.	 jstr,	 ōōstr.

 kstr,	 ůstr.	 gstr,	 ěstr.
 mstr,	 owstr.	 wstr,	 ěstr.
 nstr,	 awstr.	 ngstr,	 ostr.
 thstr,	 ostr.	 dthstr,	 ewstr.
 s, str,	 ostr.	 zstr,	 ewstr.
 lstr,	 ästr.	 mb(p)str,	 ästr.
 (h.d.)lstr,	 ästr.	 shstr,	 oistr.
 fstr,	 (s, str).	 zyöstr,	 östr.

(3) THE LOOPS IN COMBINATION.

(a) *St-Loop.*

 r-üst, <i>rust</i> .	 d-üst, <i>dust</i> .	 j-üst, <i>just</i> .
 t-ěst, <i>test</i> .	 b-ěst, <i>best</i> .	 j-ěst, <i>jest</i> .
 g-ěst, <i>guessed</i> .	 m-řst, <i>mist</i> .	 w-řst, <i>wist</i> .
 k-řst, <i>kissed</i> .	 h-wřst, <i>whist</i> .	 l-řst, <i>list</i> .
 f-ěst, <i>feast</i> .	 s-ěst, <i>ceased</i> .	 l-ěst, <i>least</i> .
 y-ěst.	 y-ěst, <i>yeast</i> .	 " <i>leased</i> .
 w-āst, <i>waste</i> .	 ch-āst, <i>chased</i> .	 h-āst, <i>haste</i> .
 m-oist, <i>moist</i> .	 h-ōist, <i>hoist</i> .	 r-āst, <i>raced</i> .
 m-āst, <i>mast</i> .	 m-âst, <i>mast</i> .	 " <i>raised</i> .
 v-äst, <i>vast</i> .	 v-äst-ns, <i>vastness</i> .	 r-j-oist, <i>rejoiced</i> .

 äg-äst, aghast.	 r-öst, roast.	 m-ewst, mused.
 y-ewst, used.	 g-öst, ghost.	 r-öst, roast.
 k-öst, coast.	 d-öst, dosed.	 h-öst, host.
 h-öst, host.	 p-awst, paused.	 l-awst, lost.
 t-awst, tossed.	 f-äst, fast.	 äb-ewst, abused.
 l-äst, last.	 k-äst, cast	 (är-ös, arose.)

(b) *Str-Loop*

 l-ëstr, lester	 v-ästr, vaster.
 ch-ëstr, chester	 m-ästr, master.
 m-üstr, muster.	 r-oyst, royster.
 l-ïstr, lister	 k-awstr, cost her.
 w-ëstr, wister	 j-ëstr, jester.
 p-ästr, pastor.	 l-üstr, luster.
 d-owstr, dowster.	 k-östr, coaster.
 äj-üstr, adjuster.	 k-istr, kist her.
 w-ëstr, wester	 f-ästr, faster.
 d-üstr, duster.	 sh-ewstr, Schuster.
 k-üstr, Custer	 r-östr, rooster.
 m-ïstr, mister	 f-östr, foster.

In writing the loops, the writer should be careful to make the *Str-Loop* so much longer than the *St-Loop*, that

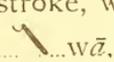
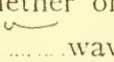
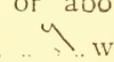
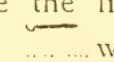
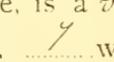
the difference in size will indicate clearly which is meant. The *St*-Loop being oblong, is, though written quite small, readily distinguishable from the circle; but it is well, in writing the *Str*-Loop, to carry it even beyond the central point of the stroke to which it is attached.

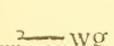
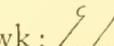
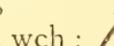
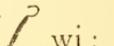
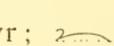
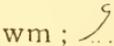
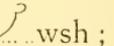
IV.

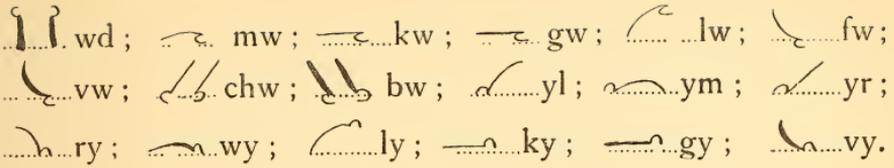
30. BRIEF-*W* AND -*Y* SIGNS.

These signs are small; in shape much like a shortened horse-shoe. Their usefulness is recognized, by the adoption of them in all the more popular works on phonetic shorthand. They may, for particular purposes, be written light, or heavy; though to so distinguish is not often necessary, for the expert writer. The use of one of them, as set forth below, differs somewhat from that described in other works on phonography. They may be written on the line, or above it. They are

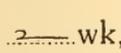
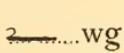
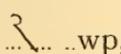
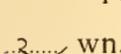
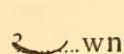
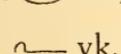
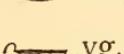
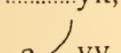
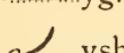
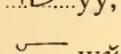
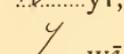
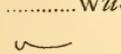
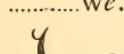
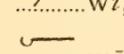
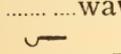
 (l. or h.)W :  (l. or h.)Y.

The reverse form of the Y-Sign  represents W; and writing it in that form indicates that the following connected stroke, whether on or above the line, is a *vowel* stroke, as  *wā*,  *waw*,  *wē*,  *wē*,  *wī*. The other brief forms for W and for Y, are employed principally for word signs, though they are sometimes respectively used in connection with the Strokes simply to represent w-or y-sound; as

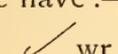
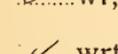
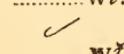
 *wg*;  *wb*;  *wk*;  *wch*;  *wj*;  *wn*;
 *wf*;  *wv*;  *wr*;  *wm*;  *wsh*;  *wt*;


 wd ; mw ; kw ; gw ; lw ; fw ;
 vw ; chw ; bw ; yl ; ym ; yr ;
 ry ; wy ; ly ; ky ; gy ; vy .

In such cases, the Strokes which they precede or succeed, may be of any length ; and the Strokes can be written on the line, or above it. Ordinarily, they are written at a distinct angle with the connected Strokes, as :

 wk,	 wg.	 wf,	 wv,
 wp,	 wb	 wch,	 wj.
 wn,	 wng.	 wth,	 wth.
 yk,	 yg.	 ym,	 yw.
 yy,	 ysh.	 yr,	 yl.
 wǎ,	 wē.	 wī,	 wō.
 waw,	 wew.	 wē,	 wā.
 w-ēd,	 wēt.	 wāt(d),	 w-öt.

But to the up-stroke R, the up-stroke and the down-stroke L, and the stroke for *z*, brief-W is prefixed in the form of a hook ;—this being exceptional—differing from the general hook arrangement explained farther on. All confusion, however, possible to arise from such exceptional use, will be found to be carefully guarded against. By this exceptional treatment, we have :—

 wr,	 wl.	 wl,	 wī.
 wrt(d),	 wlt(d).	 wld(t),	 wīt.

We also provide for indicating an H-sound in connection with all these:—

(1) On the wr, wrt, *by thickening the short side of the hook*. By this device, we get:—

<i>h</i> ...hwr, <i>where</i>.	|	<i>h</i> ...hwrt, <i>where it</i> .
<i>h</i> ...hwrs, <i>where is(has)</i>	|	<i>h</i> ...hwrts, <i>where it is</i> .
<i>h</i> " <i>whereas</i>.	|	<i>h</i> " <i>where it has</i> .
<i>h</i> ...hwrs's, <i>where is his</i>	|	<i>h</i> ...hwrst, <i>where is it</i>

(2) On wl, wlt, *by enlarging the hook*, thus

...w̄l, ...w̄l̄, ...w̄lt, ...w̄l̄t.

(3) On the wī, wīt, *by thickening*, as

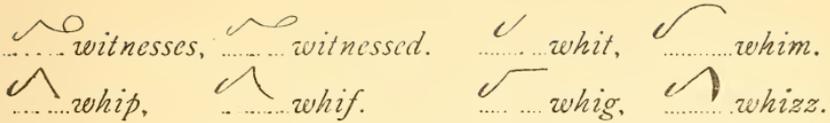
...w̄wīt, *whit*, ...w̄wīt̄, *whist*.

By *thickening* No 2, above, we indicate an *z*-sound just preceding the sound represented by the Stroke, thus —

...w̄wīl, <i>wile</i>.	|	...w̄wīl̄, <i>wild</i>
...w̄wīls, <i>wiles</i>.	|	...w̄wīl̄s, <i>wilds</i>
...w̄wīlst.	|	...w̄wīl̄st, <i>wildest</i>
...w̄wīt̄, <i>while</i>	|	...w̄wīt̄̄, <i>whilst</i> .
...w̄wīt̄̄, <i>while it</i>.	|	...w̄wīt̄̄s, <i>while it is(has)</i> .

We secure, by the prefixing of this hook, thickened and not thickened, to *z*-stroke, these convenient word forms:—

...w̄wīt, ...w̄wīt̄, *witness*, ...w̄wīt̄̄, *wittily*, ...w̄wīt̄̄̄, *witless*,



Forms further illustrating the prefixing of these brief-*W* hooks to L-Stroke and R-Stroke, will be given in succeeding sections, in lists of word-signs.

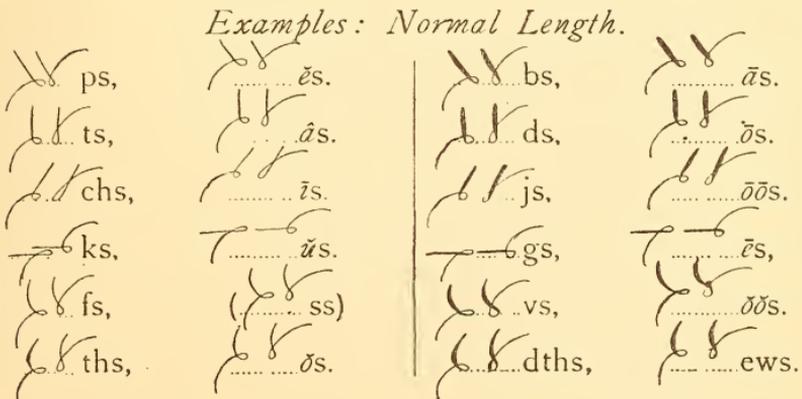
Remark:—The shading of the hook, as above described and for the purposes indicated, will not always be necessary, for the expert writer; but it is needed, for the purpose of sometimes indicating with certainty h-sound and ĩ-sound in these combinations.

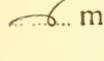
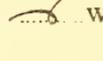
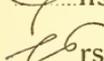
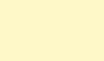
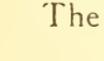
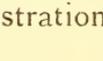
V

31. THE EXCEPTIONAL S-FORMS.

These vowelily treated strokes have already been briefly described, but not particularly illustrated. They are:—

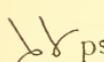
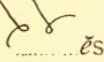
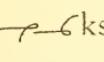
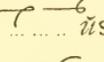
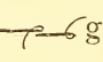
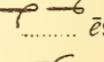
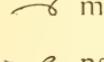
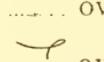
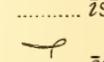
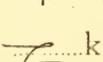
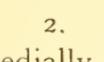
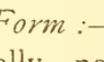
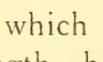
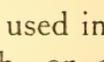
1. *First and Second Forms*:—(l.u.); (l.d.); used only medially and finally (the same signs used initially are ä, ah). They can be of either of the three lengths.



 ss,	 šs.	 zs,	 ews.
 shs,	 ois,	 zyšs,	 ššs.
 ms,	 ows.	 ws,	 īs.
 ns,	 aws.	 ngs,	 ōs.
 rs,	 īs.	 (h.u.)js,	 ois.
 rs,	 aws.	 mb(p)s,	 ās, ahs.
 (h u.)kws.		 hws.	

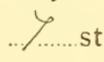
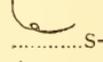
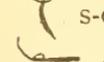
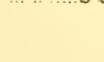
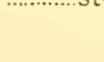
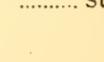
The following are a few illustrations of the

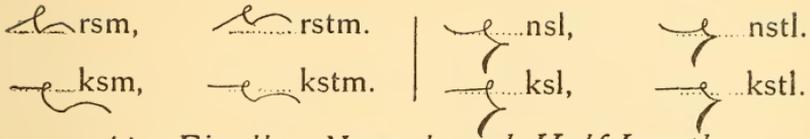
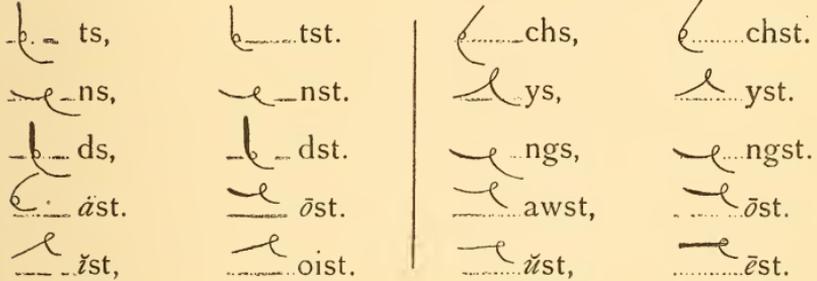
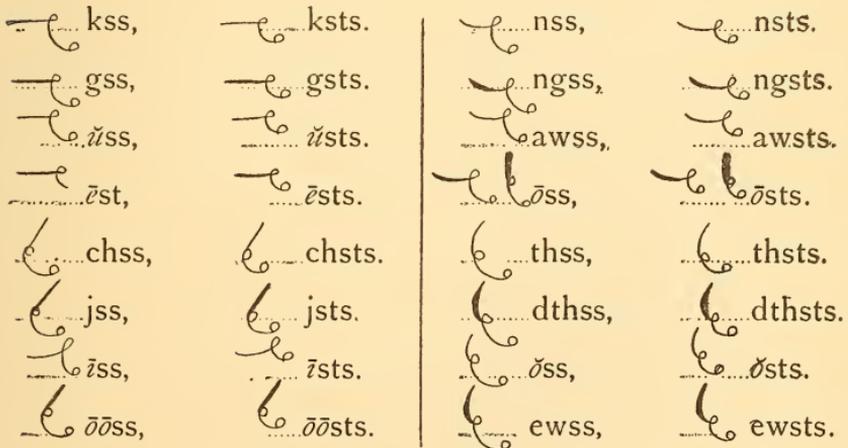
Half-Lengths.

 pst,	 ěst.	 bst,	 āst.
 kst,	 ūst.	 gst,	 ēst.
 mst,	 owst.	 wst,	 īst.
 nst,	 awst.	 ngst,	 ōst.
 rsm,	 rstm.	 ksm,	 kstm.

2. *Third Form* :— ; which can be used initially, medially, or finally, normal-length, half-length, or double-length. We have, e. g.,

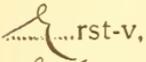
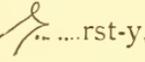
(a) *Initially: Normal- and Half-Length.*

 s-ī,	 st-ī.	 s-ō,	 st-ō.
 s-ew,	 st-ew.	 s-ā,	 st-a.
 s-ē,	 st-ē.	 s-ž,	 st-ž.

(b) *Medially: Normal- and Half-Length.*(c) *Finally: Normal- and Half-Length.*(d) *Finally: with Final Circle.*

As will be apparent, the foregoing illustrations are not exhaustive, but it is assumed that the learner will have no difficulty in applying the principles wherever else they are

applicable. It has also been thought needless to insert any *hyphens* in the key-letters contained in the last three paragraphs, (*b*), (*c*) and (*d*): and for the most part they will be omitted in subsequent exemplifications.

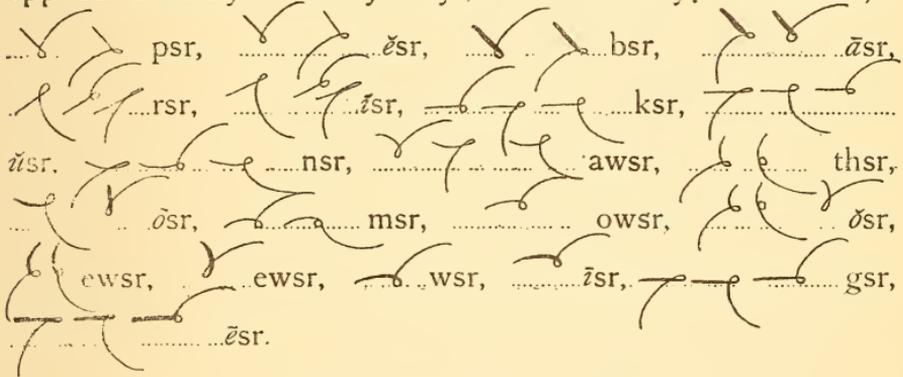
It is to be understood that any one of these Additional Forms, of whatever length, is to be selected, in preference to either of the others, with reference to the greater ease and convenience of attaching it to—or the easier angle it forms with—the conjoined preceding and succeeding strokes. Having the regular Consonant stroke for S, with the circles, loops, and these Additional Forms, the writer will be able to easily represent the sound of S, in whatever connection it may occur. In one respect, these Additional Forms present an advantage over the circles and the loops, for they terminate in a way to admit of readily attaching to them any form that is attachable to any other. For instance,  have the same value,—that is, *rst*; but the end of the latter is in better shape for the attaching of any other form; as,  *rst-v*,  *rst-y*,  *rst-ī*,  *rst-ō*,  .. *rst-ew*,  *rst-ŕ*.

32. EXTENSION OF THE ADDITIONAL FORMS.

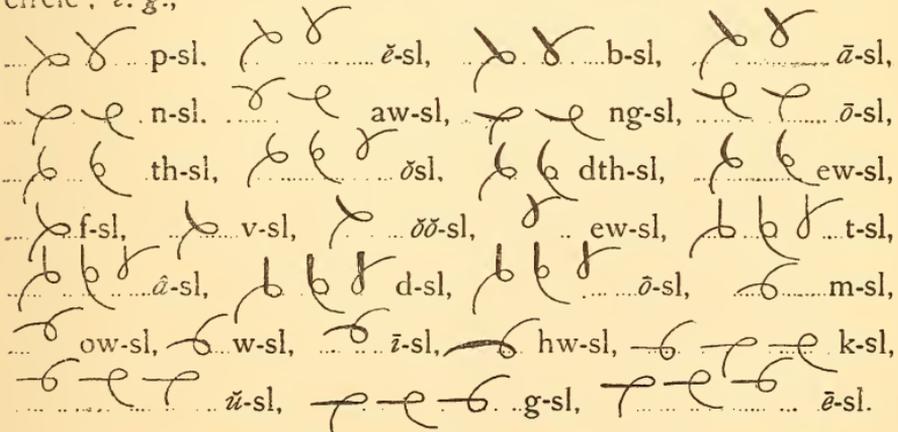
In analogy with a part of the treatment of the Vowel-Strokes that will be hereafter explained, provision is made for representing,—without any additional stroke or form, *but simply by an extension of the forms*,—L-sound or R-sound, where the same follows the S-sound represented by one of these Additional S-Forms; thus:—

(a) *Adding R-Sound.*

R-Sound is added by double-lengthening whichever of these exceptional or additional S-forms is used ; but both this operation, and that described below for adding R-sound, are applied medially or finally only ; never initially. We have,—

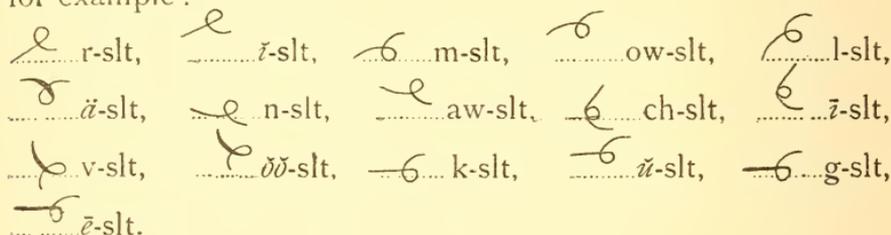
(b) *Adding L-Sound.*

This is accomplished by doubling the size of the initial circle ; e. g.,



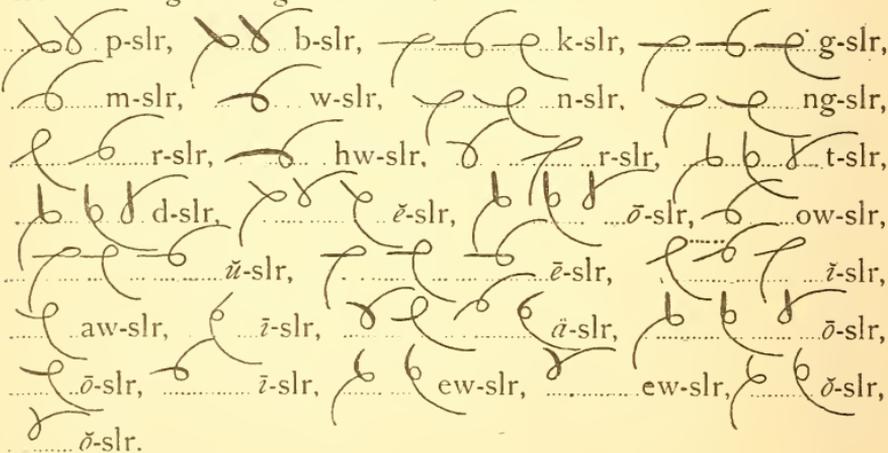
Exceptional S-Forms with the large circle prefixed, can

be halved and, of course, doubled; though, when they are halved, particular care should be taken in writing them, to distinguish them from those of normal length. We have, for example:—



(c) *Adding both L- and R-Sound.*

This can also be secured without adding to the number of strokes, by combining the principles of enlarging the circle *and* lengthening the stem: thus:—



The learner will readily perceive which of the signs will most readily, in any given situation, join on to the connecting stroke or strokes.

Additional Observation :—It will be found of particular advantage to become thoroughly familiar with these several extensions and projections of the exceptional forms for *S*; as they are in exact analogy with an important part of the treatment of the Vowel Strokes. It will also be described, further on, how, by the striking of a small circle inside of hooks on vowel strokes, the effect of enlarging the circle and of lengthening the stroke, as above described, can in many situations be imparted to such strokes in a still easier way; but those devices, and these of lengthening the stroke and enlarging the initial circle, *will be available as optionals*; the question which, in any given situation, will be the more advantageous, being one which the experienced writer will be able to determine on the instant. There will be certain awkward junctions which he will never commit the error of attempting; as, *e. g.*, 

33. APPROXIMATE REPRESENTATION OF SOUNDS.

Those who speak English, differ considerably in their pronunciation of many common words. It may be as appropriate to say, that they sound *certain of the vowels* differently; for that it is, to which such variableness of pronunciation is mainly due. The Consonants are, besides, just what their name imports:—they are *con-sōn-ants*; they are sounded *along with* the vowels; the manner in which the *vowels* are sounded, imparting to the pronunciation much of its peculiar and distinctive character. Certain peculiarities of pronunciation become common to the people of a whole section; so

that often one can tell what part of the country a person comes from, merely by hearing him speak a few sentences. Some will give to *a* the Italian sound of that vowel (*ä*), where others will pronounce it giving the sharp sound, *â*; and there seems, in the United States, to be a gradual giving way of the latter in favor of the former; the use of the one diminishes, while that of the other increases. In the pronunciation of *o* in some words, we find a variation, from the short *õ*, (as in *not*), to the broad *aw*: some pronounce *god*, *gõd*, some *gawd*: some say *Bõston*, others *Bawston*: some give the *o*, a sound between *õ* and *aw*,—approximating closely to *ä* somewhat shortened. Under these conditions, in cases in which these vowels that are pronounced so differently occur, it is legitimate for the phonographer to use that one, among all the signs representing these varying sounds given by different persons to the particular Vowel, *which forms the best junction* with the conjoined stroke or strokes. For example, he may write “Boston,” , (*Bõston*), though he thinks the *o* should be somewhat differently pronounced; because the *õ*-sign joins the preceding and succeeding strokes at the most convenient angle. So, too, he can write *god*,  because he can most easily write that Vowel Stroke in connection with *g*-stroke.

There are two special approximate representations of Consonant sounds that are useful, and that may properly be mentioned here: (1) *th*, (as well as *t*, *d*), is sometimes indicated by halving; as,  *truth*; and (2), where sound of *k* precedes that of *t*, as in *fact*, half-lengthening may be used to indicate *both* the sounds; as,  *fact*,  *facts*,  *effect*,  *effects*.

Further illustrations are not deemed to be necessary, at this point; but the suggestion can often be applied in practice.

VI.

34. WORD-SIGNS AND PHRASE-SIGNS.

Speaking strictly, or in accordance with phonographic usage, a Word-Sign is a sign that is considerably abbreviated; that is, it contains but a part, often but a small part, of the 'strokes that would be required to represent *all* the sounds of the word. In every system of shorthand, phonographic and other, lists giving numerous word-signs have been presented. In the System of Modified Phonography which we are now explaining, the need of such signs is materially lessened;—this because our general principles will supply much that those of ordinary phonography do not supply. Naturally, those word-signs that we do employ will be simple, readily written forms, for representing the most frequently occurring words. Some will be the signs of the old phonography; but so far as they are such, they will be those that can be written on the line, or through, or below it.

Two lists are given; the first containing, in the main, word-signs of the ordinary Phonography, the other—including some phrases, as well as single words,—containing signs that follow directly from the application of the principles laid down in the preceding sections, and omitting but few, sometimes representing all, of the sounds of which the words are composed. It will be recollected, that it was laid down, as one of our first principles applicable in actual, practical note-taking, to

write as few strokes as is consistent with legibility. For *many* words, especially the short ones, of which our language contains so large a proportion, the briefest signs of the old phonography, though giving only a *part* of the constituent sounds or depending for the indicating of some of them upon positions that with equal cogency indicate several other sounds (thereby involving ambiguity and uncertainty), are no briefer than ours, that give with certainty *all* the sounds of those words.

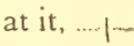
As to the relative expressiveness of the two classes of strokes, though in many words, especially long ones, the Consonant skeleton alone suffices, the Vowel Strokes as a rule are far the more significant. This superior significance of those strokes as compared with the Consonant, has been to some degree illustrated by the foregoing parallel lists, the left hand columns containing consonant, the right hand containing the vowel, strokes,—those strokes subjected to various *similar* operations. From the *Vowel* Strokes thus treated, *words* have been naturally and necessarily evolved; from the *Consonant* Strokes similarly treated, that has been the case but seldom. This may be further illustrated in connection with short Latin words like *ad* |..... et, \..... an; *ut*, *ab* —words of one syllable, written by this system with certainty by using only a single stroke, while by the unmodified Pitman Phonography it is impossible to write either of them with similar certainty or any approach to certainty, without writing a stroke, and then, as a distinct operation, taking off the pen and writing a tick or dot either before or after the stroke. We have the same relative advantage in the writing of words a little more com-

plex, like *tu, mi, in, si, vos, est, quis, sibi, vide, quam, ille, eum, ventos, magno, nec, ulla, esse, unde*; not to add numerous other illustrations that might be given, nor to refer to long words—heavily vowelled, as Latin and many Romance words are, and presenting correspondingly increased difficulties to one who has only the old phonography to rely on. For writing several words by continuous outline (called phrase-writing), we have the advantage of being able to join an expressive vowel stroke to another stroke, and of *knowing to a certainty* just what it represents. This will be more particularly illustrated in List No. 2 (Section 36). As the construction of many word- and phrase-signs involves the application of principles and devices (especially the Hooks) not yet, but hereafter to be, explained, our first list is made short, and very simple. The fact that many signs have already been given, lessens the need for making either list very lengthy. It has been thought best to let the signs follow, rather than precede, the printed words; as this renders it practicable to make the arrangement alphabetical. Where phrasing was easily introduced, it has been thought best to induct the learner at once into the composition and construction of phrases, by including illustrations in these Lists.

WORD- AND PHRASE-SIGNS.

35. LIST NUMBER ONE.

a,		add it, added, ..		amongst,	
add,		along,		aft,	
adds,		among,		after,	

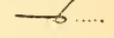
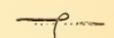
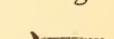
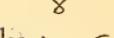
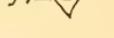
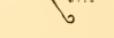
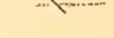
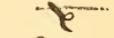
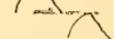
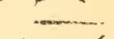
afterwards,		do, day,		handsome,	
are(in phrases),		do it,		handle,	
air,		death,		hang,	
apt,		ever,		hanged,	
as, has,		effect,		he,	
as is,		effective,		he, (in phrases),	
as has,		for,		him, ; his,	
as it,		for it,		his is,	
as it is,		fact,		how(in phrases),	
at, at it,		facts,		is, ; is his,	
at its,		for its,		is it,	
at his,		first(in phrases),		judge,	
about,		go, — ; got,		judgest,	
but,		get, good,		just,	
by, be,		had,		justify,	
carry,		had his,		just as,	
carried		had its,		justice,	
carrying,		have,		know,	
could,		have it,		let,	
could not,		hand,		let it,	
come, came,		hands,		life,	

like,		shall,		way,	
liked,		shall not,		we,	
little,		she,		well,	
long,		should,		we will,	
longest,		subject,		while (see p. 42),	
long ago		take,  ; take it, 		were,	
love,		that,  ; the, 		were it,	
made,		they, them,		what,	
make,		think, thing,		what (in phrases),	
make it,		things, thinks,		which,	
may,		this,		which is(has),	
me,  ; met, 		this is,		will,	
most,		thought,		we will,	
much,		think it,		would,	
must,		time,		would be,	
must be		timed,		would not,	
never,  ; no, 		to,  : to it, 		would have,	
of,  : of it, 		to its,		you,	
part,		up,		you,	
party,		was,		yet,	
so,  ; so as, 		was it,		yet not,	

36. LIST NUMBER TWO.

This List incorporates some signs before given. It gives some that are not, in one sense, word-signs, because *all* the sounds of the words are in those cases given; but these signs are included to illustrate using them in phrases, and to give abundant illustrations of all the principles involved.

a,	aid,	amity,	but it,
about it,	atrophy,	but its,	
about its,	aptitude,	but it is,	
absolute,	awkward,	but is it,	
accommodate,	back,	but I'd, betide,	
acquire,	backward,	but I think,	
add it,	backwardness,	but I thought,	
add its,	backwards,	but I should,	
adjective,	back and forth,	but I should have,	
all,	be(by)it,	but for this,	
all is(his),	be(by)you,	" " that,	
all of,	bide, ; abide,	" " these,	
all of it,	bout,	" " them,	
all of its,	bow, bough,	but we do,	
all you could,	bustle,	" " shall have,	
all that,	but,	" " should "	

but we should not,	did you,	go off,	
“ “ shall not,	do it,	go it,	
but how is,	(add <i>you, they, we, I,</i>	go on,	
but how is it,	&c., as above)	go by,	
but how will,	each,	goodbye,	
but you will,	eat, — , eats,	go by it,	
but you could,	easel,	has it,	
“ “ “ have,	east,	has his,	
“ “ “ “ it,	easiest,	happy,	
could be,	easier,	haply, happily,	
could not be,	easily,	(h) haps,	
“ “ know,	fit, — ; fought,	happed,	
“ “ have,	fight,	habitude,	
can you go,	fear,	help,	
can you get,	get it,	helpless,	
did it,	got it,	(h) helped,	
did we,	goodness,	high,	
did they,	goodly,	higher,	
did I,	godliness,	highest,	
did he,	godlike,	hide, — (I'd).	
did he not,	go out,	highly,	

highway	how he should,	holiness,
hope,	“ “ shaped,	I,
hoped,	“ “ shed,	I could,
how are you,	“ “ shed his,	I could not,
“ “ they,	how may you,	I go, ; I got,
“ “ “ left,	“ “ we,	I guess,
how I (high)	how might you,	I guessed,
how is it,	how would,	(Note :—Almost all signs for Verbs can be phrased with “I”).
how can you,	how would you,	
how can I,	how you could,	
how can we,	how you come,	I shall not,
how could you,	how could I,	I should not,
“ “ (I,),	“ “ we	“ “ “ be,
how it could,	“ “ you,	“ “ “ have,
“ “ “ not,	how fast,	“ “ “ keep,
how it is,	host,	idea,
“ “ came,	hose,	idealist,
“ “ did,	honest,	I thought
how he did,	honesty	I think,
“ “ does,	honestly,	I think you will,
“ “ first,	holy,	I did,

I did it,		it caught,		just about it,	
item,		it got it,		“ “ how,	
itemized,		“ “ its,		“ “ “ is	
I would,		it better,		it,	
“ “ not,		it better not,		just about how it	
“ “ give,		judge it,		is,	
“ “ “ it,		judge us,		just enough,	
it would,		judge you,		keep it,	
it would show,		judge not,		kept it,	
it could be,		judge how,		knewest, newest,	
“ “ not be,		judge how it is,		know,	
“ “ let,		judge how you,		knows,	
“ “ allow,		judge how he,		know that,	
it yet shows,		“ “ “ is,		know them(they),	
it did,		“ “ it could		know thy,	
it does,		be,		know nothing,	
it never,		judge how high,		know you,	
it need not,		judge how little,		know yet,	
it need not be,		just it,		know it,	
it came,		just about,		know how,	
it gets,		“ “ his,		know how it is,	

know how we	lest, <i>l</i>	; least, <i>l</i>	midmost, <i>m</i>
are, <i>e</i>	lost, <i>l</i>	lowest, <i>l</i>	midway <i>m</i>
know I would, <i>f</i>	list, <i>l</i>	<i>l</i>	Miss, <i>m</i>
" " " be, <i>f</i>	listed, <i>l</i>	<i>l</i>	Mrs, <i>m</i>
" " " have, <i>f</i>	low, <i>l</i>	law, <i>l</i>	might I, <i>m</i>
know I would have	lose, <i>l</i>	<i>l</i>	might you, <i>m</i>
them, <i>e</i>	loser, <i>l</i>	<i>l</i>	mild, <i>m</i>
know what, <i>e</i>	madam, <i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	near, <i>n</i>
" " it is, <i>e</i>	may I, <i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	note, <i>n</i>
know who, <i>f</i>	may you, <i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	not that he <i>n</i>
" " is, <i>f</i>	made, <i>m</i>	; met, <i>m</i>	not that I, <i>n</i>
know which, <i>f</i>	make, <i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	not that you, <i>n</i>
" " is, <i>f</i>	make it, <i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	not that all, <i>n</i>
" " it is, <i>f</i>	me, <i>m</i>	; meet, <i>m</i>	not that all of it, <i>n</i>
know which you	medium, <i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	is, <i>i</i>
are, <i>v</i>	meet it, met it, <i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	not so bad, <i>n</i>
know which you	meets, meet us, <i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	not so fast, <i>n</i>
will, <i>v</i>	met us, <i>m</i>	(<i>m</i>)	not so good, <i>n</i>
knowledge, <i>f</i> (<i>f</i>)	met you, <i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	not so high, <i>n</i>
let it, <i>e</i>	met me, <i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	not so highly, <i>n</i>
let it be, <i>e</i>	mere, <i>m</i>	<i>m</i>	not so holy, <i>n</i>

on all,		owe us,		righted,	
on it, ; on its,		owes his, oasis,		right out,	
on the result,		owe my, oh! my,		right out of it,	
on the result of,		owe me,		right out of the,	
on me, (my),		omit,		right out of all	
on them,		put it,		the,	
on this,		put out,		right out of all	
on you,		put out of the,		this,	
on the best,		put out of it,		right out of all	
on the same,		put out of this,		these,	
ought,		quest,		right out of all	
ought to do,		quite,		those,	
ought to have,		raid,		reach,	
ought to have it,		arrayed,		rid, read, red,	
ought to go,		raised,		read, ; rear,	
ought to get,		rest,		roach,	
ought to get it,		rested,		rigid,	
owe, ; owed,		arrest,		ridged,	
owe you,		arrested,		rood,	
owe them,		right,		roast,	
owe his, owes,		rightly,		roost,	

say,; say it,.....	side by side,	so much,
say it is,	(sīd-īd),	so much as,
say it will be,	side of the way,	so much as is,
say how,	side of the high-	suit of,
say how it is,	way,	suit at law,
say how you,	side of the	sued for the
say how we,	house,	money,
say how we shall,	sidelight,	sway,
set,..... ; set it,.....	sidewise,	swayed,
set out,	so bad as,	that is the,
set out how,	so bad as he,	that is the best,
set out how it is,	(the)	that is the best
set out the best,	so far,	way,
set out the big-	so far as,	that is the best way
gest.	so far as it	out of it,
set out the ful-	so effective,	that is all he(the),
lest,	so go out,	that is all you.
set out the first,	so few,	that is all you
set out all the	so few as,	may,
whole,	so few as it,	that is all you
set aside, (sīt-īd)	so fused,	might,

that all it is,	up all that,	were yet all,
that all that is,	was it not,	were it not,
that all that could	“ “ all,	word of the,
be,	“ “ to be,	were it of the,
that all I could,	we shall not,	“ “ not of the,
that it could be,	“ “ never,	what would you,
that it would,	“ “ know,	what would you
that it would	“ “ take,	like.
be,	“ “ do,	what can we
that will be,	“ “ “ it,	get,
that will have	we should not,	what could we
these are,	(Add other words, as	get,
those are,	after “shall” The	what did you,
those are to be,	other form for <i>we</i> ,	“ “ “ get,
this is the way,	— sometimes	“ “ “ like,
this is the time,	joins best)	“ do “ like,
this is the day,	we could,	what will you,
up it,	“ “ not,	what is the,
up all this.	we who are,	what may you,
up all these,	“ “ were.	“ “ we,
up all those,	were you,	what should you.
	“ yet,	

what have you,	would we,	you will all,
who are you,	“ they,	you could be,
“ “ they,	ye shall,	you could not,
“ could be,	“ “ not,	you'd better,
“ “ have,	ye should,	you shall be,
“ “ not,	yesterday,	you shall not
“ “ not be,	yesternight,	be,
who could not	ye who are,	you could not get
have,	yet for the	it,
who would be	yet for the time,	you shall come,
“ “ have,	yet for each,	you shall keep,
who would have	yet for all,	you shall be
it,	you are,	kept,
who would	you are to be,	you shall go for-
make,	you will know.	ward,
who would not,	“ “ not,	you shall go
would you,	“ “ never	ahead.

It is assumed, that familiarity with the foregoing Lists (No. 1 and No. 2.) will have indicated to the learner several of the leading principles of phrase-writing, as practised in phonography. The words joined in any single phrase ought to be closely related in sense, in the construction of the sen-

tence of which they form a part ;—parts of two distinct sentences should certainly never be so joined ; though such a separation in sense as an intervening comma implies, need not preclude the phrasing of the words. Naturally, in a system in which the distinction between Vowel and Consonant Strokes is unerring and perfectly simple, the rigidity of the above mentioned rule is much relaxed, from that which was necessary in the old phonography, all of whose strokes were Consonant Strokes,—difference of position of which strokes was often required to indicate the connected vowel sounds. In writing phrases, letting them extend so far below the line that they will interfere with the next lower line of writing, and the writing of difficult junctions—very obtuse angles, etc., should be avoided. This point of ease of joining, by reason of practicable angles, is so important, that it can hardly be too often insisted on : it constitutes what may be termed the *dynamics* of the art. Phrase writing saves lifting the pen, and carrying it from the end of one sign to the beginning of another ; but it is better to do that, than to arrest the onward impetus of the hand to make a difficult joining. It will be observed, that in the foregoing lists nearly all the junctions form acute angles, except where the initial circle indicating a following vowel stroke comes in, in which cases, the throwing in of the circle usually renders the junction an easy one. It would be well for the learner, after he has practised on the preceding lists, to try his hand at constructing for himself phrases that can be formed from signs with which he has already become familiar, by changing the order in which words have already been joined or inserting other words in the combination. He should advance as rapidly as possible

to the point at which he will be able to readily construct his own phrases.

VII.

37. THE HOOKS AND THEIR EQUIVALENTS.

The fact that the devices of half-lengthening, and attaching circles, double circles and loops, are available, in our system, in connection with the Vowel, as well as the Consonant signs; has now been quite copiously illustrated. We next come to the important device of adding hooks to both classes of strokes.

Hooks may be either large, or small; and they may be placed at the beginning or at the end of a stroke. With the straight strokes, they can be placed on either side.

It will be convenient to designate the two sides of a stroke as the *right* and the *left*:—the meaning of which can be easily explained. The terms are used in analogy with their use by geographers in referring to the two banks of a river. Their meaning becomes very clear if one imagines himself as standing on a bridge over the middle of a stream, with his back up stream, his face towards down stream or in the direction of the "flow;"—his right hand will then be towards the right bank, his left hand towards the left bank, of the stream. As to a shorthand stroke, to determine which is the right side, which the left, one has only to imagine the stroke, whether straight or curved, made large—say in the sand, or chalked out on the floor; that he stands at the point at which the stroke begins, facing in the direction in which it is produced:—his right hand will correspond to the right side of the stroke, his left hand to the left side of it.

38. THE R-HOOK.

In previously published works on phonography, it has been customary to treat of the R-Hook first of all; an order that is justified, by the fact that that hook comes more frequently into requisition than either of the others does. Its position is at the beginning of strokes, on the right hand side of the straight ones; and it is attachable to both Consonant and Vowel Strokes. Thus represented, R-Sound *follows* that represented by the stroke itself.

39. ON STRAIGHT CONSONANT STROKES.

Exemplification.

 pr.	 br;	 tr,	 dr.
 kr,	 gr,	 chr,	 jr.

Note.—The form  being used for *h*, this hook is not used on the R-Stroke. The double-length-R (two R's joined), is equally convenient; indeed, often it is more so.

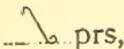
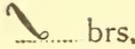
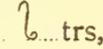
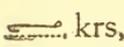
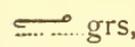
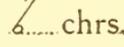
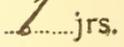
The R-Hook is susceptible of use in connection with the various devices heretofore explained:—

1. *With Initial S-Circle.*

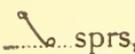
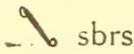
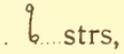
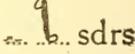
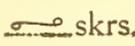
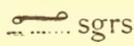
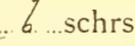
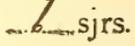
The learner will notice, that merely closing the hook, so as to form a complete circle (it being exactly opposite the position of S-circle) adds S-sound; and that sound is read first of all in the group:—

 spr,	 sbr,	 str,	 sdr.
 skr,	 sgr,	 schr,	 sjr.

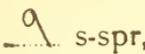
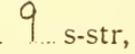
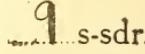
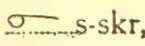
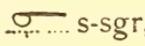
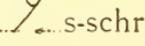
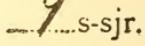
2. *With Final S-Circle.*

 prs,	 brs,	|	trs,	 drs.
 krs,	 grs,	|	chrs.	 jrs.

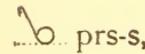
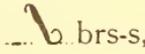
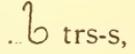
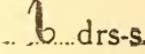
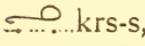
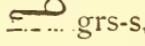
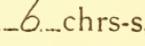
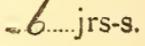
3. *With Initial and Final Circle.*

 sprs,	 sbrs,	|	strs,	 sdrs.
 skrs.	 sgrs,	|	schrs,	 sjrs.

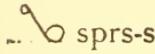
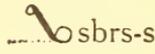
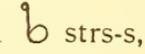
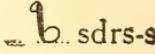
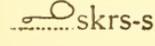
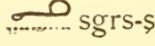
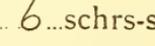
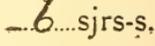
4. *With Initial Double Circle.*

 s-spr,	 s-sbr,	|	s-str,	 s-sdr.
 s-skr,	 s-sgr,	|	s-schr,	 s-sjr.

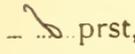
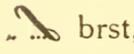
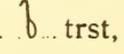
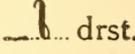
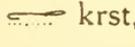
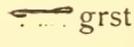
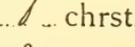
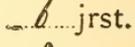
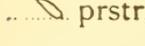
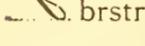
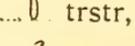
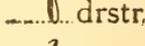
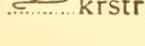
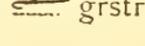
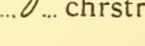
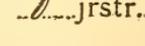
5. *With Final Double Circle.*

 prs-s,	 brs-s,	|	trs-s,	 drs-s.
 krs-s,	 grs-s,	|	chrs-s,	 jrs-s.

6. *The Same, with Initial Circle.*

 sprs-s,	 sbrs-s,	|	strs-s,	 sdrs-s
 skrs-s,	 sgrs-s,	|	schrs-s,	 sjrs-s.

7. *With Final Loops.*

 prst,	 brst,	|	trst,	 drst.
 krst,	 grst,	|	chrst,	 jrst.
 prstr,	 brstr,	|	trstr,	 drstr,
 krstr,	 grstr.	|	chrstr,	 jrstr.

8. *Same, with Initial Circle.*

 ...sprst,	 ...sbrst,	|	...strst,	 ...sdrst.
 ...skrst,	 ...sgrst,	|	...schrst,	 ...sjrst.
 ...sprstr,	 ...sbrstr,	|	...strstr,	 ...sdrstr.
 ...skrstr,	 ...sgrstr,	|	...schstr,	 ...sjstr.

In short, any of the *final* attachments heretofore described as applicable to Consonant strokes, can be employed in combination with simple *r*-hook or with *r*-hook closed round to represent preceding *s*-sound, though as representing actual spoken sounds, some of the forms (for example, some given above) will never need to be written.

The examples are given, to illustrate the universal applicability of the principles.

These initial attachments can also be used, as below:—

9. *On Half-Lengths.*

 ...prt(d),	 ...brd(t),	|	...trt(d),	 ...drd(t).
 ...krt(d),	 ...grd(t),	|	...chrt(d),	 ...jrd(t).
 ...sprt(d),	 ...sbrd(t),	|	...strt(d),	 ...sdrd(t).
 ...skrt(d),	 ...sgrd(t),	|	...schrt(d),	 ...sjrd(t).

10. *On Half-Lengths with Final Circle.*

 ...prt(d)s,	 ...brd(t)s,	|	...trt(d)s,	 ...drd(t)s.
 ...krt(d)s,	 ...grd(t)s,	|	...chrt(d)s,	 ...jrd(t)s.
 ...sprt(d)s,	 ...sbrd(t)s,	|	...strt(d)s,	 ...sdrd(t)s.
 ...skrt(d)s,	 ...sgrd(t)s,	|	...schrt(d)s,	 ...sjrd(t)s.

12. To half-lengths, with either initial *r*-hook or *r*-hook and circle combined, neither the double circle nor the *str*-loop should be attempted to be attached; but occasionally final *st*-loop may be, in combination with either the initial *r*-hook alone or initial *s*-circle and *r*-hook combined; as,

 prtst,	 brdst,	 trtst,	 drtst.
 sprtst,	 sbrdst,	 strtst,	 sdrdst.
 krtst,	 grtst,	 chrtst,	 jrtst.
 skrtst,	 sgrtst,	 schrtst,	 sjrtst.

Though these can be readily enough written, some of them never come into use; only as word signs; as,

 spirit,	 spiritist,	 broad,	 broadest.
 tread,	 treadest,	 dread,	 dreadest,
 straight,	 straightest,	 sidered,	 sideredst.
 great,	 greatest,	 chart,	 chartist.

40 RESULTING WORD AND PHRASE-SIGNS.

R-Hook is very frequently employed in the construction of word-signs and phrase-signs; the hook being easily attachable, and the sound it represents coalescing closely with many other sounds. The hook is often prefixed to a word sign to indicate addition of *are*; some writers use it to represent *were*; some to represent *our*. In these lessons it will not be used for either *were* or *our*, unless possibly in some situation in which no uncertainty could result; as in  *as it were*.

41. ILLUSTRATIVE LIST.

∩...pride, proud; sometimes, in phrases, part; as ∩...some part of the; ∩...some part of them; ∩...some part of it.

∩...spread, spirit. ∩...spiritual, spiritually, ∩...spiritualize, ∩...separately, (∩...sprightly), ∩...suppressed.

∩...press, praise, ∩...presses, praises, ∩...pressed, praised.

∩...remember, ∩...remembered, sometimes bread, broad; in phrases, board—as, ∩...on board, ∩...on board of the, ∩...on board of it, ∩...on board the vessel. ∩...breast, ∩...braced, ∩...bruised, ∩...Brewster.

∩...tree, ∩...treed, treat; ∩...Trieste, ∩...truck, ∩...trudge, ∩...try, ∩...tries, ∩...trust, ∩...trusting, ∩...trustee, ∩...intrude, ∩...intruder.

∩...Atrides, ∩...Atreus, ∩...attract, ∩...attracted, ∩...attractive.

∩...straight, ∩...straightly ∩...straightway, ∩...straighter (ungrammatical, but often used, and necessary to be provided for, as *aint* and *wont* are).

∩...strict, ∩...strictly, ∩...strictness, ∩...straw, ∩...strew.

 consider,  considered,  considerate (the "con" being omitted in all these. See *con*, *com*. dot, hereafter explained.)

 which are,  which are like,  which are kept,
 which are good.

 chart,  charter,  chartered,  charterer,
 church.

 danger,  dangers,  dangerous, ( dangerous,
 for greater certainty.)

 , sometimes  , or  in phrases,  draw,  drew,
 dray,  ,  dry,  dried,  druid,
 ,  dread,  drat.

 germ,  Jeremiah,  Jeremiad.

 jerk,  Jericho,  jurisconsult.

 care,  cared,  cares,  careless,  carelessness,
 cry,  ,  cried,  crier,  ,  crime
 crew,  crude.

 crab,  crib,  crabtree,  Cripps,  crop,
 croup,  crust,  crum,  crup-
 per,  accrue,  accrued,  accurate,  accu-
 rately,  accuracy,  crowd,  broker.

secure, secured, security, (security,)
 scrape, scrip, scrap, screw, screwed.
 reaper, reader, retreat, recruit, record,
 recorder, recorded, regret, re-grade.

grow, grey, grade, graded, Grote,
 grew, grot, grotto, group, grouped.
 aggregate, aggrieved.

great, greatly, greatness, greatways,
 Great West, gratitude, haggard,
 hermit, hermit.

Eckert, acre, écrué, ochre, ogre,
 ichor; I agree, I greatly,
 I care, I crept; seeker, cider, sober,
 digger, dagger, figure, dicker,
 stagger, stoker, sticker.

upper, uppermost, supper, Tupper,
 stuper, utter, utterly, uttermost,
 Rucker, wrecker, racker, rocker
 crocker, cracker, Taggart, Tucker,
 braggart, sluggard, hugger-mugger.

on (the) part of, on (the) part of the, on (the)
 part of this, operate, operator, opera-
 tive, opera, operahouse, oppressive,
 oppressor.

Hubert(euchre), euchre, euchred, eucharist,
 neuter, neutral, tutor, Reuter(Ang-
 licized pronunciation), Cruger.

outer, outermost, outward, outwardly,
 outer buoy, outer ring, outer range,
 how dear, how dry, how dreary,
 how great, how crude, how
 cross, Bowker, prowl, Prouty, how
 loud, how low.

eager, eagerly, secker, Seager, cedar,
 each other, each other's, Erie, Eros,
 Ebro.

awkward, augur, caulker, (awtr)water,
 watered, talker.

odor, odorless, toper, trope, Chrome,
 motor, Steam-motor.

42. ON STRAIGHT VOWEL STROKES.

On the Straight Vowel Strokes when used *initially*, this Hook is used as on Straight Consonant Strokes; e. g.









īr, īrt, īrd, īrs, īrs-s, īrst, īrstr,






sīr, sīrt, sīrs, sīrs-s, sīrst,


sīrstr.









īr, īrt, īrd, īrs, īrs-s, īrst, īrstr,







sīr, sīrt, sīrd, sīrs, sīrs-s, sīrst,


sīrstr.









ěr, ěrt, ěrd, ěrs, ěrs-s, ěrst, ěrstr,







sěr, sěrt, sěrd, sěrs, sěrs-s, sěrst,


sěrstr.









ǔr, ǔrt, ǔrd, ǔrs, ǔrs-s, ǔrst, ǔrstr,







sǔr, sǔrt, sǔrd, sǔrs, sǔrs-s, sǔrst,


sǔrstr.









âr, ârt, ârd, ârs, ârs-s, ârst, ârstr;







sâr, sârt, sârd, sârs, sârs-s, sârst,


sârstr.









ōr, ōrd, ōrt, ōrs, ōrs-s, ōrst,

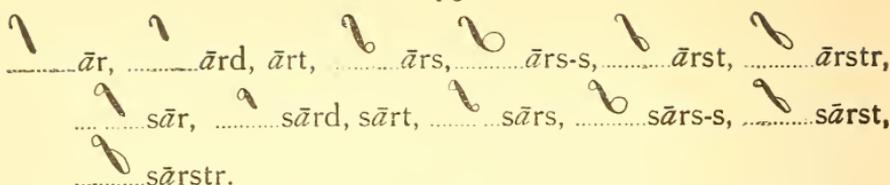


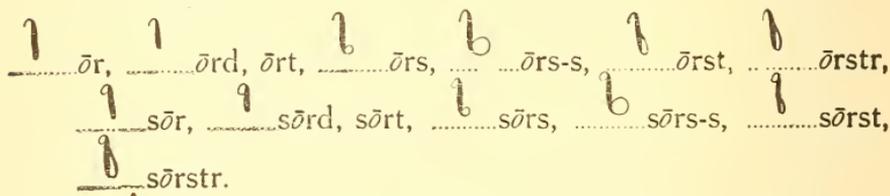


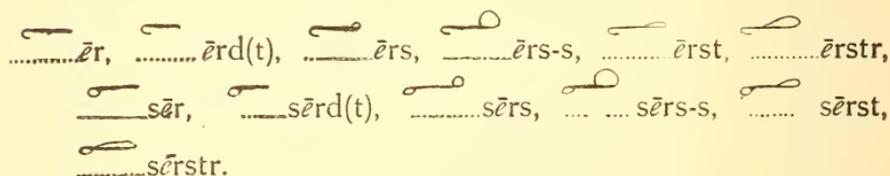

ōrstr; sōr, sōrd, sōrt, sōrs,




sōrs-s, sōrst, sōrstr.


 ār, ārd, ārt, ārs, ārs-s, ārst, ārstr,
 sār, sārd, sārt, sārs, sārs-s, sārstr,
 sārstr.


 ōr, ōrd, ōrt, ōrs, ōrs-s, ōrst, ōrstr,
 sōr, sōrd, sōrt, sōrs, sōrs-s, sōrst,
 sōrstr.


 ēr, ērd(t), ērs, ērs-s, ērst, ērstr,
 sēr, sērd(t), sērs, sērs-s, sērst,
 sērstr.

No instance occurs to the author—unless it be *ūr*stst.—(*ūr*stst.) *hurt*st,—in which either a large final circle or a final loop can be used to advantage on either of the straight vowel strokes *half-lengthened*. Probably *in every instance*, with the possible exception of sign for *ūr*stst—as above noted, it would be better to write the vowel stroke having any initial attachment *full length*; then, *t*- or *d*-stroke; then, attach the double circle or loop to such *t*- or *d*-stroke—to secure freedom of writing, and distinctness. *Erst* would be written  (*ūr*st), as the easiest form approximately representing the pronunciation; but *heard*st would be written, not , but . The writer should not attempt characters so minute that they cannot easily be written accurately or distinguished readily. Unmistakableness of outline, freedom of movement, absence of hesitation,—these must *all* be kept in view.

43. ST-LOOP EXCEPTIONALLY USED.

St-Loop placed on the R-Hook side of the straight *Vowel* Strokes, performs a peculiar office:—it is used to indicate *St*-sound *preceding* that of the stroke when the stroke is followed by *r*-sound; thus:—

.....stēr,stār,stâr,stōr,stūr,stēr,
stīr,stōōr,stēr,stōir.

Of these,stōr, can be written half-length, usefully and without difficulty;stōrd, *stored*.

44. RESULTING WORD- AND PHRASE-SIGNS.

As to the R-Hook on the *vowel* strokes, this section illustrates only the *initial* use of it.

.....eremite,error,ergo,Erato.
serrate,serrated;Sterritt;sterile,
sterility.
area,aerated,Sarah.
air,aired,airy,airs,heirss,
heiresses.
air-guage,Argo,arose.
Sair,Sayre,stair,staircase,starest.
ore, oar, o'er,oared,oar-lock, o'erlook.

9 sore, soar, V sorely, 9 sorest, 9 store, 9 storehouse,
 9 storehouses, 9 storest, 9 source, 9 sources.

7 ire, U Irish, 9 iris, 7 ired, 9 sire,
 9 sired, 9 Cyrus.

7 who are, U who are you, 2 who are we, 2 who
 are my, 7 who are with, 2 who are kept, 7 who
 are liked(looked), 2 who are to be, 2 who are
 caught, 2 who are caused, 2 who are accused,
 2 who are to go.

7 hurt, 7 hurtled, 7 heard, 7 herb, 7 hermit,
 7 stir, 7 stirred, 7 stirred up, 7 sir, 7 cir-
 cuit, 7 surd, 7 certainly, 7 certified check,
 7 survey, 7 surveyed, 7 surface,
 7 service, 7 services, 7 (sürt-ōöt)surtout, 7 cer-
 tain deed, 7 certain date, 7 certain time, 7 sur-
 mise, 7 surname. 7 stir, 7 stir up, stirrup,
 7 stir about, 7 stirring, 7 stirrest, 7 Erie,
 7 Eros, 7 serious, 7 series, 7 serially,
 7 stereotype.

7 seer, seer, 7 seared, 7 steer, 7 steering,
 7 steered, 7 steer forth, 7 steereest.

45. R-HOOK ON STRAIGHT VOWEL STROKES USED MEDIALY.

Reserving provision for use of L-Hook (described hereafter), and meeting, besides, the condition of distinguishing *medial* vowel strokes by the initial circle, the device is adapted for R-Hook, of writing the initial circle *inside* a *small* hook. This hook inclosing the circle may be written *on either side* of the straight stroke. In other words, we need not concern ourselves with left side or right side, as to them : but may consult our convenience as to which side we shall write them on ; merely taking care that the inclosing hook is *small*. This possibility of writing the hook *on either side*, greatly facilitates, in many situations ; for example,—

- (a) (fīr), fear, fears, fierce, fearful.
- (b) leer, Lear, leered, leers, queerest.
- (a) bairt(d), bird, Bairt, burst, Burke.
- (b) lurch, lurk, cur, Kirk.

The following are a few additional illustrations of medial use of this hook on vowel strokes :—

- merry, ferry, Perry, Kerry.
- Mary, wary, vary, tory, story.
- Morey, Tyre, tire, tired.
- wiry, wired, mire, lyre, pair.
- care, ware, wear, tear.

46. R-HOOK ON CURVED CONSONANT STROKES.

In writing the initial hooks on the curved Consonant strokes, the distinction between left side and right side is disregarded; the hooks always being on the concave side. With the exceptions noted below, every curved consonant stroke takes a small initial hook as an R-Hook. These exceptions are :-

(a) On both upward and downward L, as already explained, a small initial hook is used to represent preceding W-sound ;—

(b) The strokes F, V, and dTH, not only take the small hook to represent following R-sound (the regular hook treatment), but their reverse forms, , , , are also read respectively as *fr* (...) , (*vr* ) and *dthr* (...) ; so that we have ,  *fr*, ,  *vr*, ,  *dthr*. The same course is not followed with the reverse form of *thr*, but, on the ground of greater advantage from greater frequency of use, that form is used for *sr*; so that we have  *thr*,  *sr*. The author for three or four years followed the rule of strictly uniform treatment as to placing hooks on ,  and  ; but relinquished it, becoming 'con-

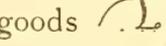
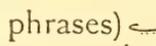
vinced that a different treatment was preferable. From the foregoing, we have the following :—

fr, vr, thr, sr, dthr, (l.u.)
 yr, mr, wr, shr, (h.u.)shr, nr,
 ngr, zyöör(zhr), hwr.

All of them can be used half-length, excepting the *hwr*-form. The following are practical illustrations :—

47. RESULTING SIGNS.

aft		assured		either way	
after		anger		ever	
afterwards		angered		every	
advert		Aphrodite		everywhere	
affirm		Alvord		every other	
affirmatory		brother		frame	
along		before		framed	
Albert		before it		go there	
Alfred		defray		get there	
average		differ		got there	
averaged		differed		immoral	
Asher		effort		immorality	
assure		either		immortal	

immortality		linger		other	
infer		lingered		otherwise	
inference		liver		other ways	
infirm		lover		offer	
infirmity		long		offered	
inform		longer		offerer	
informed		manner		offers	
inward		mannered		office	
inwardly		mannerly		officer	
inwardness		merely		officered	
in your		miner		pusher	
in the year		mineralogist		reformed	
it was shortly		morally		reformer	
it was surely		more		seizure	
it was shrunk		more sure		see surely	
I surely		(more or less		sure	
lawyer		moreover		surely	
leather		nor		surety	
leather goods		near (in phrases)		sure footed	
lever		over		short	
leverage		over there		shortly	

shortage		very		(watered	
shortness		very short		whether	
usher		weather		year	
ushered		weathered		yearly	
ushering		(welter		) years	
yet you are		(well trod)	
yet you are to be		(water)	

48. WITH PRECEDING S-CIRCLE.

On any of these Curved Consonant Strokes, hooks as preceding S-Circle can be written; *e. g.*, sfr, svr, sthr, sdthr, snr, sngr, syr, s-shr, s-shr, szyöör; but on some of them it is awkward and inconvenient to do so; on *e. g.*, (s-circle), (s-circle), (s-circle), (s-circle), and (s-circle); and partly because there is this difficulty, an equivalent for the R-Hook on curved strokes has been devised, which will be set forth and exemplified later (see Section 51). Such as are practicable are used principally with word signs: as, is there, southerly, as far as, as far as it, his yearly, singer, Sanger, as near as, as nearly. With zyöör, we get equivalent of *s* in a different way; thus, in third position, *without* the circle, we get ; which is available not only for *azure*, but for *as your*, and sometimes, in advanced-reporting, for *as you are*.

Half-Lengthening :—Those above specified as being susceptible of conveniently receiving the initial circle *with* the hook, can be written half-length, with such initial circle and such hook prefixed: the *t*- or *d*-sound indicated by the halving being pronounced as the *last* in the combination; e. g.,

.....*svrd*(t),*sngrd*(t),*sthrt*(d),*sdthrd*(t),
*syrt*(d),*s,shrt*(d),*s,shrd*(t).

49. R-HOOK ON CURVED VOWEL STROKES.

These are somewhat differently treated, owing to whether the stroke to which the hook is prefixed is situated at the beginning of a word or phrase, or elsewhere in it. They may be considered,

1. *When Employed Initially.*

This use of it is in strict analogy with its employment on the curved consonant strokes; thus:—

.....*īr*;*awr*;*owr*;*ōr*;*ewr*;*är*;*ōr*;*ōör*;
*oir*.

With several of them, initial S-circle can be conveniently employed (illustrations of which will shortly appear): also, all the final attachments, and halving.

The practical importance of this hook used initially on these strokes is briefly illustrated by the following:—

Illustrative List.

ire....., sire....., Irish....., Iredell....., ironic.....,
 Cyrus....., orgie....., orgies....., Orkney....., Sordid.....,
 sorghum....., our....., ours....., ourselves....., hourly.....,
 our most....., our Mister....., our master.....,
 our muster....., our mystery....., ewer.....,
 sewer.....; sewered.....; sewers.....; sorry.....,
 sorrow.....; are.....; arc.....,
 arch.....; arm.....; arm your.....; are your.....,
 are yours....., art....., arts....., hard....., hardly.....,
 heartily....., sarcasm....., sarcastic....., ore, oar.....,
 oe'r it, oared....., sore....., sword....., sorest.....,(.....);
 sorely.....,(.....); sources.....,(.....).

2. When Employed Medially.

On curved *Vowel* strokes used medially, the R-hook, except that it encloses a circle, is as it is on the curved *Consonant* strokes; that is, R-hook on medial curved *Vowel* strokes is a *small* hook, with an enclosed circle.

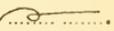
It will be found to be a very simple operation to write these:—the striking in of the hook and circle renders a difficult junction easy and practical. A little practice will demonstrate to the learner that it seldom retards writing, beyond

what the simplest angle with no intervening circle or hook, would retard it. The device is employed with great frequency in practice.

50. EXAMPLES, SOME WITH CIRCLES AND LOOPS.

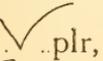
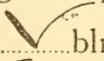
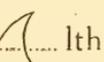
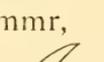
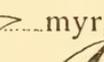
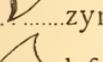
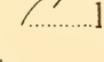
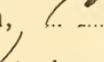
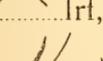
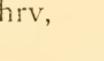
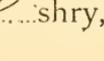
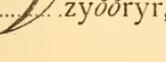
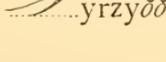
fīr, fire, fīrd, fired, nīr, nigher, fār, far,
 āfār, afar. fārnr, farmer, fārdls, fardels,
 lārck, lark, lārd, lard, lārj, large, lārch,
 larch, yārd, yard, yārō, Yarrow, dārck,
 dark, dārckst, darkest, mārck, mark,
 mārck't, marked, pār, par, pārt, part,
 ālārm, alarm, ālārmist, alarmst, āblārd,
 Abelard, hār, Haar, jār, jar, jarred,
 jars, char, charred, chart, charmer,
 cigar, leur, lure, lewrđ, lured, leeward,
 alluring, demure, fawr, for, former,
 forest, mawrt, mort, wart, Morse,
 gorse, tawrt, tort, tawrtūs, tortuous,
 tortoise, lowr, lower, lowered, lār, lyre,
 liar, lyrist, yōr, yore, chore, frore,
 lōr, lore, lower, Moir, toir, toyer, Boyer,
 alloyer, kōōr, coeur, amour, detour.

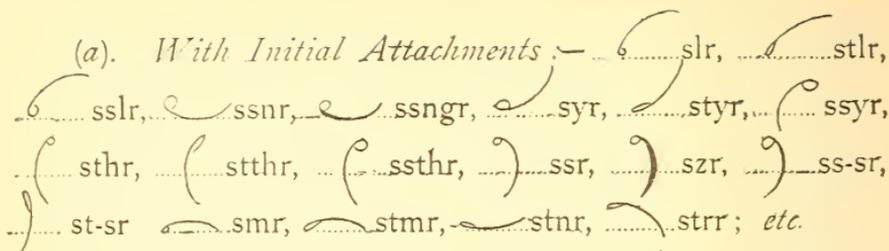
51. EQUIVALENT OF R-HOOK ON STROKES.

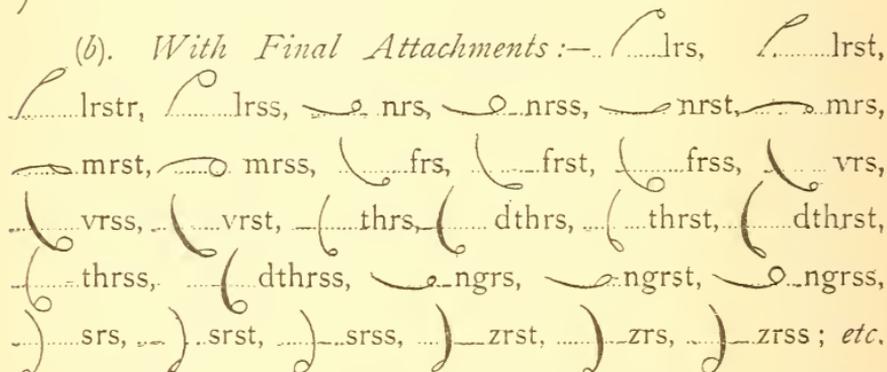
After some of the forms, certain of the vowel strokes with the circle-inclosed initial hook, cannot readily be written; for example, after  it is difficult to place the hooked ů-sign,  mür; the angle is impracticable, for very rapid work; hence, some other device is needed. By establishing it as a principle that the lengthening of any simple medial vowel stroke, straight or curved, adds R-sound, we meet this difficulty; having done that, we easily write mür, thus: . This is an *extension* of the principle that was illustrated in Section 32, *ante*, in connection with the exceptional S-Forms:—while those forms all represent consonant sounds, this principle is applied to *vowel* strokes, straight and curved.

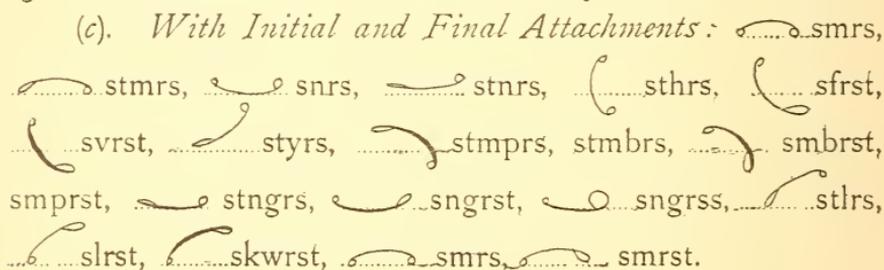
52. APPLIED TO CONSONANT STROKES.

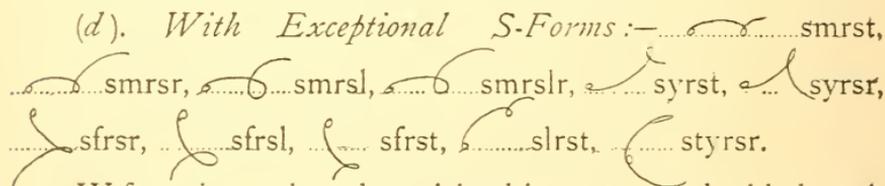
This principle of lengthening to add *r*-sound is applied to curved *Consonant* strokes in the manner in which it is applied to the exceptional S-Forms; but *not* to the *straight* Consonant strokes. The device as thus limited is simple, as the following examples show:—

_plr, _blr, _tlr, _dlr, _clr, _jlr,
_klr, _glr, _rfr, _rvr, _lthr, _rdthr,
_nfr, _nvr, _mmr, _myr, _chyr,
_zyr, _ngfr, _jyr, _lrch, _lrj, _lrv,
_lrf, _yrv, _shrv, _shry, _shryr,
_zyörr, _yrzyörr, _mryr.

(a). *With Initial Attachments* :—  slr, stlr, sslr, ssnr, ssngr, syr, styrr, ssyr, sthr, stthr, ssthr, ssr, szr, ss-sr, st-sr, smr, stmr, stnr, strr; etc.

(b). *With Final Attachments* :—  lrs, lrst, lrstr, lrss, nrs, nrss, nrst, mrs, mrst, mrss, frs, frst, frss, vrs, vrss, vrst, thrs, dthrs, thrst, dthrst, thrss, dthrss, ngrs, ngrst, ngrss, srs, srst, srss, zrst, zrs, zrss; etc.

(c). *With Initial and Final Attachments* :  smrs, stmrs, snrs, stnrs, sthrs, sfrst, svrst, styrs, stmprs, stnbrs, smbrst, smprst, stngrs, sngrst, sngrss, stlrs, slrst, skwrst, smrs, smrst.

(d). *With Exceptional S-Forms* :—  smrst, smrsr, smrsl, smrslr, syrst, syrsr, sfrsr, sfrsl, sfrst, slrst, styrsr.

W-form is not lengthened in this way; as double-length W-form would be HW-form. But to all the other *curved* consonant strokes, the principle is applied.

53. APPLIED TO VOWEL STROKES.

 ...powl, <i>power</i> ,	 ...gowr, <i>Gower</i> .
 ...towr, <i>tower</i> ,	 ...kowr, <i>cower</i> .
 ...owr, <i>hour, our</i> ,	 ...dowr, <i>dower</i> .
 ...showr, <i>shower</i> ,	 ...kär, <i>car</i> .
 ...mär, <i>mar</i> ,	 ...mär, <i>mar</i> .
 ...fär, <i>far</i> ,	 ...fär, <i>far</i> .
 ...när, <i>Narr</i> ,	 ...när, <i>Narr</i> .
 ...jär, <i>jar</i> ,	 ...chär, <i>char</i> .
 ...pär, <i>par</i> ,	 ...pär, <i>par</i> .
 ...mār, <i>mire</i> ,	 ...tār, <i>tire</i> .
 ...wār, <i>wire</i> ,	 ...spār, <i>spire</i> ,
 ...āspār, <i>aspire</i> ,	 ...rār, (<i>rire</i> .)
 ...krār, <i>crier</i> ,	 ...krār, <i>crier</i> .
 ...kewr, <i>cure</i> ,	 ...shewr, <i>sure</i> ,
 ...āshewr, <i>assure</i> ,	 ...rnewr, <i>renewer</i> .
 ...lewr, <i>lure</i> ,	 ...ālewr, <i>allure</i> .
 ...tār, <i>tier</i> ,	 ...mār, <i>mere</i> .
 ...fār, <i>fear</i> ,	 ...lār, <i>leer, Lear</i> .
 ...boir, <i>Boyer</i> ,	 ...vār, <i>veer</i> .
 ...toir, <i>toyer</i> ,	 ...toir, <i>toyer</i> .

anoir, *annoyer*,

rōr, *roar*,

gōr, *gore*,

gorz, *gory*,

fōr, *fore*,

yōr, *yore*,

kār, *cur*,

hār, *Hur*,

hārst, *Hurst*,

slūr, *slur*,

spūr, *spur*,

kūrk, *kirck*,

ākārst, *accurst*,

frōr, *frore*,

wīr, *weir*,

drīrst, *drearest*,

vīrst, *veecest*,

fārst, *fairest*,

wawr, *war*,

fōrst, *forest*,

fawrst, *forest*,

alloir, *alloyer*.

rōr, *roar*.

gōr, *gore*.

grōr, *grower*.

āfōr, *afore*.

yōr, *yore*.

fūr, *fur*.

būr, *burr*.

būrst, *burst*.

slūrst, *slurrest*.

rōrbk, *Roorback*.

hawrs, *horse*.

kūrst, *curse*.

prōr, *proar*.

nīrst, *nearest*.

kwīrst, *quirest*.

kwīrst, *queerest*.

fārst, *farest*.

lawr, *lawyer*.

kōōryr, *courier*.

fawrst, *Forster*.

In the case of several of the above examples, use of the small-hook with inclosed circle would be preferable to lengthening as (taking only the last two examples),  *forest*,  *Forster*.

It is for the writer to select, in each instance that may arise, the best mode of representing the *r*-sound. In one situation, the lengthened stroke will be the more advantageous; perhaps in immediate proximity to it, there will be a situation in which the small hook with enclosed circle will be preferable.

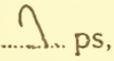
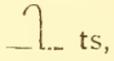
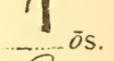
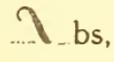
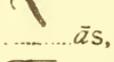
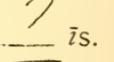
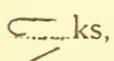
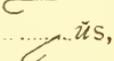
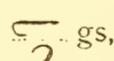
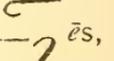
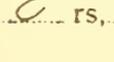
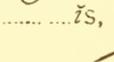
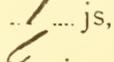
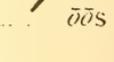
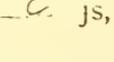
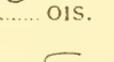
Again, in some situations it will be easy to determine which form is the preferable one: as,  or , *first*,  or , *burst*,  or , *curst*,  or , *durst*. Generally, what is the easier for one writer will be easier for another; but in those instances in which the advantages of two different forms are nearly evenly balanced, it might reasonably happen,—from some peculiarity of hand or of mental organism—that two writers of equal proficiency would select different modes of representing the *r*-sound. In favor of the hooked form with inclosed circle, there is this manifest advantage: that the hooked stroke can be written half-length, while the double-length form cannot be: as, , *dirt*,  *Burt*, , *furred*, , *Fordyce*. The learner will be gratified to discover, after he has studied and practised for a considerable time, how readily, without any perceptible hesitation,—the mind and the hand working in unison, he will, on the instant, select that one of two or more modes of representing the same sound or combination of sounds which can be employed most easily and quickly. It is hardly needful to suggest, that this

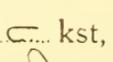
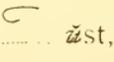
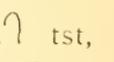
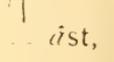
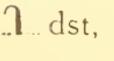
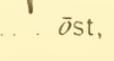
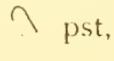
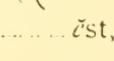
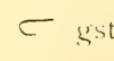
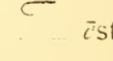
frictionless and instantaneous selection of the fittest forms, comes after much study and practice. Proficiency in the use of the shorthand taught in these pages should be understood to primarily depend *on the ability to apply principles and devices that are of general application*, rather than upon the memorizing of many independent special signs for particular words and phrases.

54. THE S-HOOK.

The S-Hook is a large hook, the position of which is the same as that of the R-hook. It is used on *straight* strokes only. On the straight consonant strokes, it is applied both initially and medially; on the straight *Vowel* strokes, *initially only*: as, on those (the vowel strokes,) large hook with inclined circle is used *medially* (as will hereafter be described) as L-Hook.

To the strokes to which it is prefixed, final circles, double circles and loops can be attached; and the strokes can be half-lengthened. We have:—

 ps,	 ěs,	 ts,	 ōs.
 bs,	 ās,	 chs,	 ĩs.
 ks,	 ůs,	 gs,	 ēs,
 rs,	 ěs,	 js,	 ōs
	 js,	 ois.	

On Half Lengths:— kst,  ůst,  tst,  ĩst,
 dst,  ōst,  pst,  ěst,  gst,  āst.

55. EXAMPLES OF USE OF S-HOOK.

1. *On Consonant Strokes.*

 apposite,	 December,	 exarch.
 absurd,	 “	 excavate.
 absurdity,	 disposer,	 exhort.
 absolute,	 disposal,	 exordium
 atmosphere,	 dispossess,	 exercise.
 axle,	 dispute,	 excoriate.
 axle-tree,	 decide,	 eczema.
 axiom,	 desire,	 exhume.
 axiomatic,	 desirest,	 dismember.
 accede,	 dislike,	 respire.
 beside,	 dislocate,	 research.
 besides,	 desolate,	 resort.
 bestow,	 dissolute,	 reserved.
 bestrew,	 disappear,	 resume.
 disarm,	 desperate,	 restore.
 disallow,	 disport,	 obsolete.
 disabuse,	 distich,	 Odyssey.
 disaster,	 disorder,	 Uxbridge.
 disembark,	 exaggerate,	 uxorious.

2. *On Vowel Strokes.*

 ..Asia,	 eastwardly,	is your.
 ..Astor,	 easily,	 isolate ( ..).
 ..Astoria,	 easel,	 historic
 ..astute,	 escrow ( ..),	hostlike.
 ..(ēst,l) easterly,	 ..destovers,	hostess.
 ..easternmost,	issue,	Osiris.
 ..eastmost,	 issued,	Osterhout.
 ..eastward,	issuer.	usward.

Note:—A considerable number of signs in which *s*-hook is of value, bring into use *v*- and *n*-hook, neither of which has been explained. Hence, those signs are omitted for the present. The advantage of this hook over the circle is, that it leaves the end of the stroke opposite that to which it is attached, free for the attaching to it of any other stroke that may be required, thereby frequently enabling the writer to avoid disjoining two strokes.

56. THE L-HOOK.

ON STRAIGHT CONSONANT STROKES.

The L-Hook, as applied to *straight* Consonant Strokes, is, except on upward R-stroke, a small initial hook, on the left side of the stroke. Its position is exactly opposite that of the R-hook. It is of the same size as the R-hook. Like the

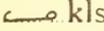
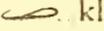
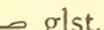
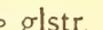
R-hook, it is read immediately after the sound of the stroke to which it is prefixed. On upward R-stroke its position is that described, but the stroke is made *heavy* (normally it would be J-stroke), to distinguish it from R-stroke with brief-W prefixed. Its position on the strokes is that of the S-circle; and it is necessary, in prefixing an S-circle, *to strike the circle distinctly inside of the hook*, while in writing the circle preceding an R-hook, the hook, as previously illustrated, is merely closed, to make a circle on the R-hook side. We have:—

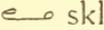
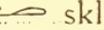
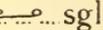
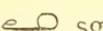
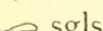
Half-lengthening:—Any one of the above strokes with such initial attachment, can be halved; but with the *large-hooked Exceptionals*, noted below, it is usually more convenient to leave the strokes full length, and add stroke-*t* or stroke-*d*, than to attempt to imply T- or D-sound by halving. The principle of half-lengthening has been fully illustrated, and it is not thought necessary to give numerous examples at this place. As to the above straight Consonant strokes, the treatment is in analogy with the following:—

Exceptionals:— and (see Section 68, page 116), We have, e. g., *will you swear*, *visceral*.

ADDING OF CIRCLES AND LOOPS.

These are added to strokes preceded by L-Hook simply, or L-Hook with enclosed S-Circle, in the mode already explained in connection with the R-Hook; thus:—

(1.)  kls,  kls-s,  klst,  klstr,  gls,
 gls-s,  glst,  glstr.

(2.)  skls,  skls-s,  sklst,  sklstr,  sgls,
 sgls-s,  sglst,  sglstr; and so on, with the other straight Consonant strokes.

It is perfectly practicable to add an s-circle to a half-length stroke when that stroke is preceded by either simple L-hook, or by L-hook with inclosed s-circle. The St-loop can also be added, but it is not safe to attempt to add *Str*-loop or the double circle to any *half-length* stroke having an initial hook.

57. ON STRAIGHT VOWEL STROKES.

Initially:—L-Hook on *straight* vowel strokes is small; and it is applied to them (initially) as it is applied to straight consonant strokes; e. g.,

 ēl,  āl,  âl,  ōl;  īl,  ōōl,  ŷl,
 ēl;  (exceptional; large hook) īl;  oil

But on these straight vowel strokes, when used *medially*, the hook is written *large*, and placed on either side; thus:—

fəl, məl, vāl, wāl, yāl, māl,
 yōl, wōl; chəl, chōl, jōl,
 gəl; kəl, ləl, fəl, loil,
 foil.

With S-Circle prefixed:—Here the circle must show distinctly inside the hook, to distinguish it from s-circle simply; thus:—

səl, sāl, sāl, səl, səl, sōl,
 səl, səl, səl, soil. When accurately written, these are perfectly distinguishable: but there is sometimes difficulty, in rapid writing, in striking this circle inside the small hook; hence, another mode of representing the same combination of sounds has been devised; and it is applied *initially* to *all* the Vowel strokes,—straight and curved; constituting an exceptional use of the initial large circle; thus:—

58. EQUIVALENT OF L-HOOK.

(1.) *On Straight Vowel Strokes:*—səl, sāl, sāl,
 səl, səl, sōl, səl, səl, soil.

(2.) *On Curved Vowel Strokes:*—sowl, səl,
 sawl, səl, sawl, səl, səl, səl,
 səl, soil, səl, səl, səl, səl,
 sewl.

The large initial circle, applicable to *all Vowel* strokes, will be found to be a much more profitable use of this large circle, than would its employment in analogy with its use on the Consonant strokes—that is, for double-S: and it will be much used by the skilled practitioner. If the stroke itself is to be half-lengthened, the small hook with inclosed circle will be the better, thus:— sēlts,  sālts; but this exception is of but trifling importance in practice. The last two examples could be as readily written thus:— ,  ;
 ,  .

59. WITH FINAL ATTACHMENTS.

To the Vowel strokes with either of the above described initial attachments,—circles, double circles and loops, can be affixed. For the present, the illustration of such treatment is confined to the straight strokes.

Examples,—With Straight Strokes.

 ,  sēls;  ,  sēls-s;  ,  sēlst;  ,
 sēlstr;  ,  sāls;  ,  sāls-s;  ,  sālstr;
 ,  sālstr;  ,  sāls,  ,  sāls-s;  ,
 sālstr,  ,  sālstr;  ,  sōls;  ,  sōls-s;
 ,  sōlst;  ,  sōlstr;  ,  sēls;  ,
 sēls-s;  ,  sēlst;  ,  sēlstr;  ,  ,
sōōls;  ,  sōōls-s;  ,  sōōlst;  ,  sōōlstr;
 ,  sālts;  ,  sālts-s;  ,  sālts;  ,  ,

s̄lr; s̄l, s̄lr; s̄l, s̄lr; soil, soilr. Obviously, some useful combinations are thus obtained, *e. g.*: *seller; sailer, sailor; sealer, ceiler; solar; Salier* (approximate, s̄lr); *soiler*.

62. L-HOOK ON CURVED CONSONANT STROKES.

This hook on the curved Consonant strokes is distinguished from R-hook on the same strokes merely by being written *larger* than the R-hook. Its position is the same, *i. e.*, on the concave side:—it could not be conveniently written on the convex side. The following are

I. ILLUSTRATIONS.

fl: vl; thl, sl; dthl: (l.d), (l.u.), yl: (l.d), (h.u.), shl; zyoöl, nl, ngl; ml, wl, hwl, ll: (l. u.), hwl,—as before noted.

The above sufficiently illustrates the exceptional treatment, as applied to L-hook, of and commented on more at length in treating of the R-hook on the same strokes; the treatment being similar.

2. SAME, WITH INITIAL CIRCLE.

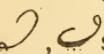
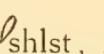
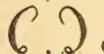
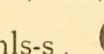
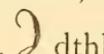
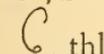
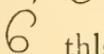
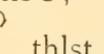
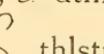
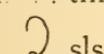
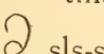
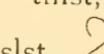
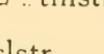
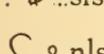
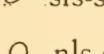
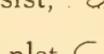
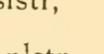
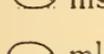
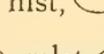
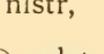
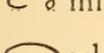
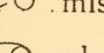
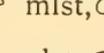
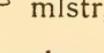
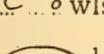
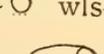
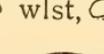
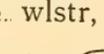
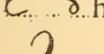
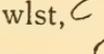
sfl, svl, sthl, ssl, (d)el(u) syl, (d)el(u) shl, sml, swl, snl, sngl, s-hwl, szyööl.

The above, which is an application of principles of the older phonography, include some forms which the learner will recognize as being substantially impracticable in rapid work,

e. g.,— , but the same principle applies to all of them. Others of them are very useful,

and the practitioner will quickly discover the cases in which he can save time by avoiding an awkward combination and writing an additional stroke

3. WITH FINAL ATTACHMENTS.

 fls,  fls-s,  flst,  flstr,
 vls;  vls-s;  vlst,  vlstr;
 yls;  yls-s,  ylst,  ylstr;
 shls;  shls-s;  shlst,  shlstr;
 dthls,  dthls-s,  dthlst,  dthlstr;
 thls,  thls-s,  thlst,  thlstr,
 sls,  sls-s,  slst,  slstr,
 nls,  nls-s,  nlst,  nlstr,
 mls,  mls-s,  mlst,  mlstr,
 wls,  wls-s,  wlst,  wlstr,
 hwls,  hwls-s,  hwlst,  hwlstr,
 zyöls,  zyöls-s,  zyölst,  zyölstr.

All of these *can* be written with the initial circle pre-

fixed; but some of them, thus written, give the awkward combinations referred to and illustrated in the next to the last preceding paragraph. It is better, therefore, not to use them, but to add an independent *l*-stroke instead.

As to half-lengthening:—The curved Consonant strokes with simple L-hook can be written half-length; they can also be so written, with initial S-circle prefixed, but to those strokes thus written, double circles and loops should not be attempted to be affixed. It is better to add the *t*- or *d*-stroke, and attach the large circle or the loop to that. The simple S-circle can, however, generally be added to such half-lengths, thus:—*v*lds, *f*ts, *sh*ts, *y*ts, *s*ts, *d*thlds, *zyö*lds, *w*lds, *m*ts.

63. L-HOOK ON CURVED VOWEL STROKES.

(1.) *Employed Initially.*

The attaching of L-hook to curved Vowel strokes *initially*, is in exact analogy with the attaching of the R-hook to those strokes; the R-hook being small, the L-hook large. It is also in exact analogy with the attaching of it to the curved Consonant strokes, thus:—*awl*: *öl*: *il*: *oil*: *ewl* *ööl*: *(d)*, *(d)*, *(u)*, *(u)*, *ähl*. *öl*, *owl*.

Half-lengthening:—Any of the foregoing can be half-lengthened, to add *t*- or *d*-sound, as *oild* (*oiled*); *öld* (*isled*).

(2.) *With Preceding S-Sound*

A preceding *S*-sound may be represented by a circle within the hook —  sawl,  säil; etc ; but the expedient of closing the *l*-hook and making a large circle of it—as illustrated in Section 58 *ante*. in connection with the strokes there given—to indicate the equivalent of the value of the hook *with* preceding *s*-sound, is so much more practicable, that it may be used in all cases. in preference to the equivalent process of writing the small circle within the large hook.

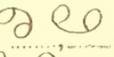
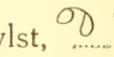
Thus we have —  sawl  söl:  säil  soil:
 sewl  sööl  (u),  (d),  (u),  säil;
 söl,  sowl.

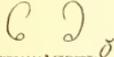
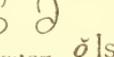
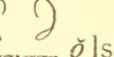
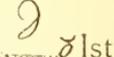
Doubling the length of any of these adds *r*-sound, and half-lengthening any of them adds *t*- or *d*-sound. To those, however, to which *t*- or *d*-stroke joins at a convenient angle, many writers would doubtless add the stroke in preference to half-lengthening,—thus,  söld:  söltr, *solitary*,  sawlt, *salt*. It is well however, to train the hand to such deftness, that there will be no difficulty in half-lengthening one of these strokes with such precision that it can be readily recognized *as* a half-length.

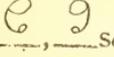
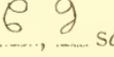
To some of them, *t*- or *d*-stroke could not readily be attached *e. g.*,— sawlt,  sawlt,  sawlt; in which cases, the device of half-lengthening becomes particularly valuable. A final *S*-circle can be attached to one of those strokes half-lengthened: but the attaching of a large circle or a loop should seldom be attempted.

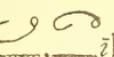
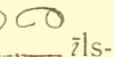
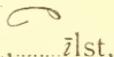
To the *normal-length* curved vowel strokes with either *l*-hook or large circle prefixed, all the previously described affixes, including circles, double circles and loops, can be attached; thus:—

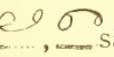
 awls,  awls-s,  awlst,  awlstr;

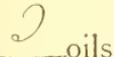
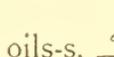
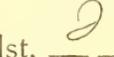
 sawls,  sawls-s,  sawlst,  sawlstr.

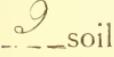
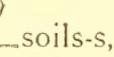
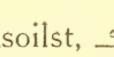
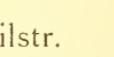
 ōls,  ōls-s,  ōlst,  ōlstr;

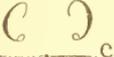
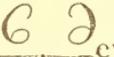
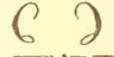
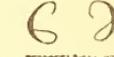
 sōls,  sōls-s,  sōlst,  sōlstr.

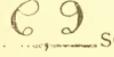
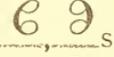
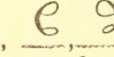
 īls;  īls-s;  īlst,  īlstr;

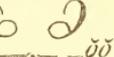
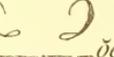
 sīls,  sīls-s,  sīlst,  sīlstr.

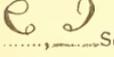
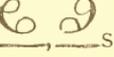
 oils,  oils-s,  oilst,  oilstr;

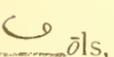
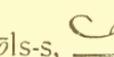
 soils,  soils-s,  soilst,  soilstr.

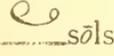
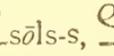
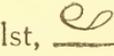
 ewls,  ewls-s,  ewlst,  ewlstr;

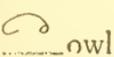
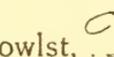
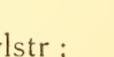
 sewls,  sewls-s,  sewlst,  sewlstr.

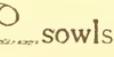
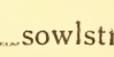
 öls,  öls-s,  ölst,  ölstr;

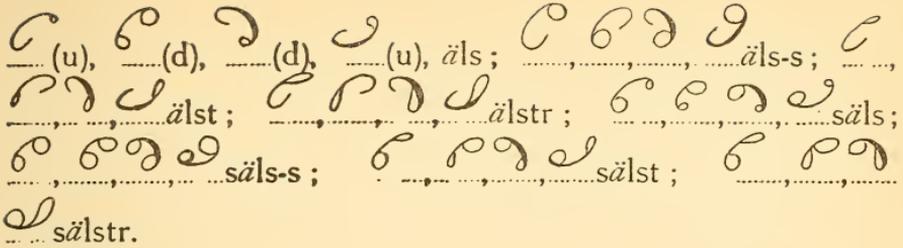
 söls,  söls-s,  sölst,  sölstr.

 ōls,  ōls-s,  ōlst,  ōlstr;

 sōls,  sōls-s,  sōlst,  sōlstr.

 owls,  owls-s,  owlst,  owlstr;

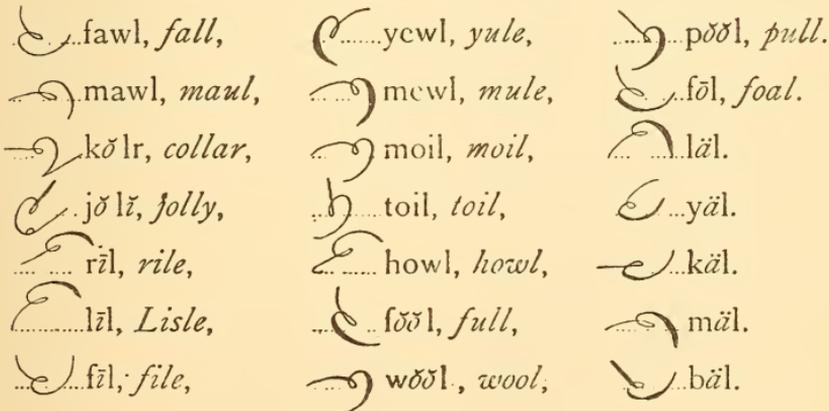
 sowls,  sowls-s,  sowlst,  sowlstr.



64. EMPLOYED MEDIALY.

The L-hook on curved vowel strokes when used medially, is also a large hook, and differs from the same hook on the same strokes used *initially*, merely in the fact that it has the small distinguishing circle inclosed within it. As previously illustrated, it is applied to the *straight* vowel strokes medially, in the same way.

Illustrations.



Most of the foregoing medially used L-hooked vowel strokes can be halved; but in practice it will be found that occasion for halving any of this particular group will occur

but seldom. It will sometimes occur with forms for \bar{i} , aw , \bar{a} , oi , \bar{o} . Those writing a free, bold hand may incline to write them of normal length and add t or d by stroke. An accurate writer will find it preferable—as he will save a stroke—to write *fault*, , not ; *fold*, , not ; *fulled*, , not ; *filed*, , not ; *toiled*, , not .

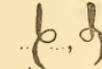
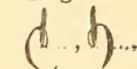
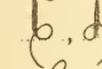
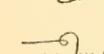
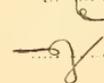
65. EQUIVALENT FOR L-HOOK.

In a preceding section, the *lengthening* of any medially located vowel stroke, straight or curved, to add r -sound—thus providing an equivalent for *r-hook*—was described. That equivalent was devised because in some situations the *r-hook* could not be conveniently written. It is sometimes equally inconvenient to write a large hook on a similar vowel stroke; for which reason, an equivalent for L-hook has also been provided. That equivalent is a *large circle* preceding the vowel stroke. The *l-sound* represented by this large circle *immediately follows* that of the vowel represented by the stroke; as,

 $r\bar{e}l$;  $r\bar{a}l$,  $r\bar{a}l$, *rail*;  $r\bar{a}l$;  $k\bar{o}l$, *cool*;
 $t\bar{o}l$;  $f\bar{o}l$;  $r\bar{o}l$, *roll*, *role*;  $fawl$, *fall*;
 $f\bar{i}l$, *file*;  $f\bar{o}l$;  $f\bar{e}wl$, *fuel*;  $r\bar{e}wl$, *rule*;
 $y\bar{e}wl$, *yule*;  $m\bar{e}wl$, *mule*;  $m\bar{o}il$, *moil*.

In some situations, both circle-inclosed hook and this equivalent will be found to join so readily that it will be difficult to decide which is preferable. In others, the use of one will present a clear gain over that of the other.

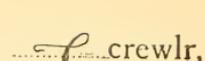
In the following combinations, the large circle will be found to be preferable :

	kīl (<i>kill</i>)	is	easier	than	
	kaul (<i>call</i>)	"	"	"	
	gīl (<i>gill</i>)	"	"	"	
	dūl (<i>dull</i>)	"	"	"	
	tūlī (<i>Tully</i>)	"	"	"	
	dewl (<i>duel</i>)	"	"	"	
	fōlī (<i>folly</i>)	"	"	"	
	dōl (<i>doll</i>)	"	"	"	
	rēl (<i>real</i>)	"	"	"	
	gīl (<i>guile</i>)	"	"	"	
	rewl (<i>rule</i>)	"	"	"	
	rēltv (<i>relative</i>)	"	"	"	
	rāl (<i>rail</i>)	"	"	"	
	tāl (<i>tail, tale</i>)	"	"	"	
	dēl (<i>dell</i>)	"	"	"	
	rīl (<i>"rile"</i>)	"	"	"	
	boil (<i>boil</i>)	"	"	"	
	kālō (<i>callow</i>)	"	"	"	
	gālī (<i>galley</i>)	"	"	"	

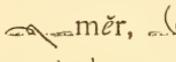
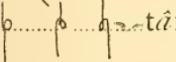
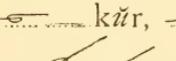
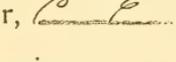
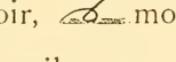
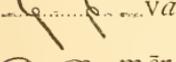
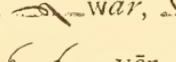
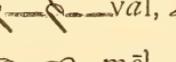
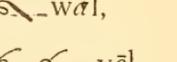
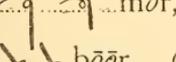
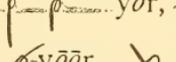
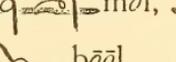
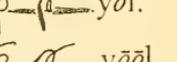
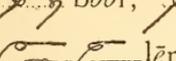
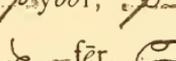
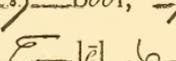
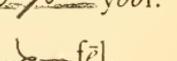
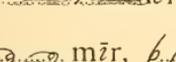
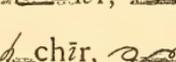
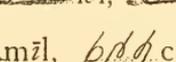
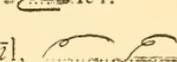
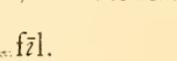
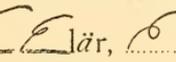
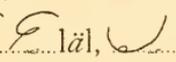
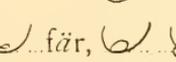
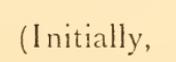
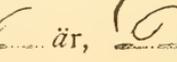
Most of the above vowel strokes are, as is obvious,—straight. Coming to the curved strokes, the conditions of preference will often be found to be reversed. Thus, rĭl (*rile*) is easier than ; rowl, is easier than ; tawl (*tall*) is easier than ; fawl (*fall*) is easier than , lawl, is easier than , moil, is easier than . The practitioner will with experience learn to select which form is to be preferred, as following certain strokes.

Half-Lengthening.:—It will be well for one to acquire such skill in manipulation of the fingers, that he can safely half-lengthen one of these vowel forms preceded by double circle. Often, however, a writer may prefer, for greater certainty, to attach the *t*- or *d*-stroke. As between the curved and the straight vowel strokes preceded by *large* circle, it will generally be easier to clearly distinguish a half- from a normal-length stroke, when the stroke is a *straight* one; thus, there is more certainty in writing rĕld (*reeled*) than in writing rĕld (*rolled*):—in writing the latter, the expert writer will be more likely to feel it necessary to add the *d*-stroke; 

Double-Lengthening.:—All vowel strokes preceded by large circle can be double-lengthened to add *r*-sound; as, rĕlr, *roller*; prowlr, *prowler*; fŏŏlr, *fuller*; rĕlr, *reeler*; pĕlr, *peeler*; pĭlr, *pillar*;

 *brawlr*, *brawler*;  *rewlr*, *ruler*;  *crewlr*, *crueler*. The advantage of double-lengthening to add *r*-sound is brought prominently into view in connection with vowel strokes preceded by both circle-inclosing large hook and the large-circle equivalent thereof.

66. SYNOPSIS,—MEDIAL HOOKS AND EQUIVALENTS.

i  *fīr*,  *līr*,  *fīl*,  *līl*.
ē  *fēr*,  *mēr*,  *fēl*,  *mēl*.
ā  *tār*,  *tāl*.
ū  *kūr*,  *kūl*.
oi  *mōir*,  *lōir*,  *moil*,  *boil*,
 *moir*,  *moil*.
ā  *vār*,  *wār*,  *vāl*,  *wāl*,
ō  *mōr*,  *yōr*,  *mōl*,  *yōl*.
ōō  *bōōr*,  *yōōr*,  *bōōl*,  *yōōl*.
ē  *lēr*,  *fēr*,  *lēl*,  *fēl*.
ī  *mīr*,  *chīr*,  *mīl*,  *chīl*,  *līr*,
 *līl*,  *fīr*,  *fīl*.
ä(ah)  *lär*,  *läl*,  *fär*,  *fäl*,  *fär*,
 *yär*,  *yäl*, (Initially,  *är*,  *äl*),

ow m̄r, m̄l.
 lowr, rowl.
 ø yör, mör, yöl, möl.
 ew yewr, mewr, yewl, mewl.
 øø yöör, yööl, möör, mööl.
 aw lawr, lawl, fawr, fawl.

67. ILLUSTRATIONS OF L-HOOK AND EQUIVALENT.

able (), ability.	amalgamate.
abnormal.	analyze, analysis.
abnormally.	angelic, analytic.
accelerate, actual	analogy, analogical.
acolyte, acclimate.	apply, applicable.
accomplish, acclaim.	applicability.
addled, Adelaide.	apoplectic.
Adele, affable.	appeal, appealable.
ad valorem, afflict	Aquileia, Aquilia.
affability, afloat.	Assolant.
agile, agility.	as you will. ()
ample, amplitude.	as you will not. ()
Amelung.	as you will not have.

as you will be there.

assail, assailable.

at all, at all our.

Atlantic.

Atlantic Avenue.

avail(), (awhile.)

availability

babble, Babel.

bubble.

ball, Baltimore.

balsam, balsamic.

balderdash, bald.

bail, Beal.

bible, bile.

beguile, beleaguer.

baffle, baffler.

Balboa, Blarcom

black, blackness.

blew, blue, blued.

blast, blest.

blast, block.

bold(), boldly.

bolder, boulder.

bolted, boldest.

bolster, Boole.

boil, boil.

boiler, boiler.

brawl, brawler.

bustle, bustle.

bustler, bustling.

bewail, bewilder.

bewildered, buffalo.

bushel, but shall.

but you will.

but you will not.

but you will have.

but you will not have.

but you will be.

but you will be likely.

but you will prevail.

but you will provide.

calcium().

Calderwood.
 calamitous.
 claimed his (as, us).
 calumet, calamity.
 cavil, caviler.
 cavalier, cavalierish.
 calculate.
 calculated.
 calculator.
 calculable, clamor.
 claimed our.
 clamorous (clamor)
 choleric, choleric.
 column, columnar.
 clever, cleaver.
 Claverhouse, clover.
 cultivate, cultivated.
 cultivable, culture.
 deliver, deal.
 deliverable, dale.
 delectable, dell.

debatable.
 deplorable.
 deplore ()
 diplomat, difficult
 difficulty, dilemma.
 duel, dual, double.
 doubled and twisted.
 fail, fell.
 failure, feeler.
 final, finally.
 flame, flamed.
 flare, fleet.
 fleece, philosophy.
 flat, flatter.
 flue, flew, fly
 fier, float.
 flow, floor.
 flurry, from all.
 flower, flour, flaw.
 frolic, full.
 from all your.

from all that you.

from all these.

from all those.

for all that you. (And
so with other words.)

glare, glared.

general, genial.

glad, gladly.

gladness, gleam.

gladdest, gladiola.

glory, glorying.

glories, glorious.

glue, glimpse.

glimmer, goal.

glum, gull.

gullible, guilty.

gullibility, gloom.

hall, haul, healed

heel, heal, healer.

hole, hold.

jail, jailer.

jailbird, jilt.

Julius, Julia.

Kale, Keel.

Kalmuck, keep.

kill, killer.

knowledge.

(acknowledge).

laughable, loveable.

level, lovely.

Louisville (lewvl)

loyal, loyalty.

Lisle, loyalists

Lola, Lulu.

malum in se.

Malcolm, malt.

Miletus, milk

militate, mulct.

multiple, multiply.

nail, Naylor.

novel, novelty

nolle, nullify.

enul, nullity.

Paul, Paulist.

pallor, peal, peel.

pill, pile

pile driver, play,

place, placed.

plaster, plasterer.

pellucid, pell-mell

people, peopled.

pleasure, plough.

ploughshare.

pole, pile

polar, plumb

plumbtree.

Pulsifer, pulverize.

rail, raillery.

real, realist.

realty, reality, rile.

relict, relieved.

released, relate.

realism, returns.

roll, roller.

rule, ruler

she will be.

she will not be.

she will have to go.

shelter, shoulder.

social, sociality.

tale, tail, tailor.

telluric, telegram.

tell, toll.

told, trouble.

troubles, tollgate.

troublesome, toil.

told them, told you.

told his(us), told it.

they will().

they will be.

they will be kept.

they will become.

they will not.

they will not be.

2 they will not be there

2 they will yet be

2 they will get.

2 " " go.

2 " " never

l they will let.

l " " " us.

l they will agree.

l they will greatly.

h they will certainly (..h.)

h they will probably. h

h they will remember.

h they will be brought.

h vail, veil, l veal.

h vault, l vaulted.

h validity, l value.

h valley, h valid.

h vellum, l volume.

h Volturnus, l vulture.

h wail, h weal.

h wall, h Walter.

l well, l welter

h " (w), h while (h).

h Yale, h ye will.

h yield, h yielded.

h yellow, h yellowish.

h yet you will.

h yet you will not have.

h yet you will have

h you will, you'll.

h you will not have. (At-

tach other words, shown
under "they will," etc.)

h you will be likely.

h you will be out of the.

h you will yet be.

h yule, h yule-log.

h zeal, h zealot.

h ail, ale, h ailed.

h altitude, h alum.

h Alma, h Alamo.

 Ariel.  Almighty
 altogether,  also.
 eel-grass,  Ely
 eagle,  equal.
 eel,  elm.
 evil,  evil-eyed.
 islet,  I'll not.
 I'll go ahead.
 I'll not have the.
 I'll not have you
 I'll not have your
 I'll have all the.
 I'll have the whole.
 I shall not.

 I shall not have the
 pleasure.
 I shall never.
 I only got it.
 old age,  oldish.
 old fellow,  old fool.
 old master
 old mister
 Ulm,  ultimate.
 ultimatum,  ulcer
 Ultima Thule.
 ulterior,  Ulloa.
 Au Claire,  older
 Euclid,  Euler

68. ENLARGED L-HOOK.

On *Straight* strokes in the L-hook position, a large hook can be attached. Such a hook is attached to them, to represent sound of *S*, preceding the L-sound; thus:—

 fskl, *physical*;  rāskl, *rascal*;  vskl, *vesicle*;
 vāsklr, *vascular*;  pōsbl, *possible*;  pōsblt,
possibility;  chāsbl, *chāsuble*,  pēsbl, *peaceable*;
 dtēsbl, *detestable*;  īskl, *icicle*;  brīsklī, *briskly*;
 grtsklī, *grotesquely*:  gōspl, *gospel*.

69. THE FINAL HOOKS.

Hooks with inclosed circle, and simple hooks, are written after (at the end of) all the strokes. The sound represented by each of these final hooks is always read *after* that represented by the stroke whose termination it forms; and if an inclosed circle be also added, the *s*-sound represented by it is read last of all; *i. e.*, after that represented by the final hook in which it is enclosed. It is sought to employ these final hooks to represent coalescing sounds that are of frequent occurrence. To any *curved* stroke, two final hooks are attachable—a large one and a small one; to any *straight* stroke, *four*, a large one and a small one *on each side*. It seems desirable that the treatment of the straight vowel and the straight consonant strokes, as to the attaching of hooks, should be uniform; and also that the curved *Vowel* strokes should be treated as the curved *Consonant* strokes are, in this respect. Fortunately, the irregularities of the language as to terminations do not necessitate or make desirable any considerable departure from such uniformity. It seems appropriate to first describe that one of the final hooks that comes most often into use, namely:—

70. THE N-HOOK.

On *all* strokes, this is a *small* hook. On the curved strokes, it is placed on the concave side; on the straight ones, on the right-hand or *r*-hook side. It can be written on strokes of any length; and on strokes of normal or double length to which it is appended, the various initial attachments

heretofore described and illustrated, can be written. To strokes half-lengthened to which this hook is attached, the most of those initial attachments can be prefixed.

71. N-HOOK ON STRAIGHT STROKES.

(1.) *Simple Forms.*

The diagrams show the following forms:

 1. \int pn, \int ěn, \int bn, \int ān; \int tn, \int ân; \int dn,

 \int ōn, \int chn, \int ěn, \int jn, \int ōōn; — kn, — ŕn;

 — gn, — ěn; \int rn, \int ěn; \int jn, \int oin. Each

 of these, as well as many of those under the next heading,

 can be written half-length.

(2.) *With Initial Attachment.*

The diagrams show the following forms:

 \int spn, \int s-spn, \int prn, \int pln, \int sprn, \int

 spln, \int s-sprn, \int stpn, \int psn, \int spln; \int sěn,

 \int sěln, \int ěrn, \int ěln, \int sěrn; \int sěln; \int sělrn,

 \int stěn, \int ěsn.

The diagrams show the following forms:

 \int sbn, \int s-sbn, \int brn, \int bln, \int sbrn, \int

 sbln, \int s-sbrn, \int stbn, \int bsn, \int sbln; \int sān,

 \int sāln, \int ārn, \int āln, \int sārn, \int sāln, \int sālrn,

 \int stān, \int āsn.

ʃ stn, ʃ s-stn, ʃ trn, ʃ tln, ʃ strn, ʃ stln,
 ʒ s-strn, ʃ st-tn, ʃ tsn, ʃ stln; ʃ s̄n, ʃ s̄aln,
 ʒ ārn, ʃ āln, ʒ s̄ārn, ʃ s̄āln, ʒ s̄ālrn, ʃ stān, ʒ āsn.

ʃ sdn, ʃ s-sdn, ʃ drn, ʃ dln, ʃ sdrn, ʃ sdln,
 ʒ s-sdrn, ʃ stdn, ʃ dsn, ʃ sdln; ʃ s̄ōn, ʃ s̄ōln,
 ʒ ōrn, ʃ ōln, ʒ s̄ōrn, ʃ s̄ōln, ʒ s̄ōlrn, ʃ stōn, ʒ ōsn.

ʃ schn, ʃ s-schn, ʒ chrn, ʃ chln, ʒ schrn,
 ʃ schln, ʒ s-schn, ʃ stchn, ʒ chsn, ʃ schln,
 ʃ s̄zn, ʃ s̄zln, ʒ žrn, ʃ žln, ʒ s̄žrn, ʃ s̄žln, ʒ s̄žlrn,
 ʃ stžn, ʒ žsn.

ʃ sjn, ʃ s-sjn, ʒ jrn, ʃ jln, ʒ sjrn, ʃ sjln,
 ʒ s-sjrn, ʃ stjrn, ʒ jsn, ʃ sjln; ʃ s̄ōn, ʃ s̄ōln, ʒ ōrn,
 ʃ ōln, ʒ s̄ōrn, ʃ s̄ōln, ʒ s̄ōlrn, ʃ stōn, ʒ ōsn.

ʃ skn, ʃ s-skn, ʒ krn, ʃ kln, ʒ skrn, ʃ skln,
 ʃ s-skrn, ʃ stkn, ʃ ksn, ʃ skln; ʃ s̄šn,
 ʃ s̄šln, ʒ šrn, ʃ šln, ʒ s̄šrn, ʃ s̄šln, ʒ s̄šlrn,
 ʃ stšn, ʒ šsn.

ʃ sgn, ʃ s-sgn, ʒ grn, ʃ gln, ʒ sgrn, ʃ sgln,
 ʒ s-sgrn, ʃ stgn, ʃ gsn, ʃ sgln; ʃ s̄ēn,
 ʃ s̄ēln, ʒ ērn, ʃ ēln, ʒ s̄ērn, ʃ s̄ēln, ʒ s̄ēlrn,
 ʃ stēn, ʒ ēsn.

srn, s-srn, (hn.), i ln, s-hn, (swrn) strn, rsn, rln, sžn, sžln, i ln, sžrn, sžln, sžlrn, stžn, i sn.

s-jn, s-s-jn, jrn, jln, s-jrn, s-jln, s-s-jrn, stjn, jsn, s-jln; soin, soiln, oirn, soirn, soilrn, stoin, oisn.

Resulting Forms—This hook—in particular as applied to the vowel strokes—supplies a number of simple and very useful word forms. Including some half-lengths, he have:—

sent, send, sane, saint, sainted, sand, sown, his own, sign, signed, sun, son, sunt(Latin), sunned, seen, scene, seen it, sin, sinned, scintillate, stained, saint, salient, stand, stoned, Stein, stun, stunned, stunted, stint, stinted, (ârn) Aaron, arrant, iron, siren, ironed, (ōōrnt) who are not, urn, earn, earned, (con)cern, (con)cerned, is earned, (žrn) herein, Ellen, Allen, alien, aliened, alienate, sullen, Solon, who will not, Olin, (rtžrn)

return,  returnable,  learn,  discern,  seen, scene,
 seen it,  scenery,  retain,  detain,  plain,
 plane,  planed,  sustain,  suspend,  suspended,
 apprehended,  comprehended,  plant,  planted,
 plantain,  splendid,  splendor,  resplendent,
 respond,  recipient, (),  agent,
 agency, ();  "aint,  taint,  attain,  attained,
 tone,  atone,  attend,  attentive,  attendance,
 identify,  identified,  hadn't,  written,
 run,  grant,  grand,  grind;  green;
 greened,  grain,  grained,  groan,
 grown,  groaned,  gland,  glean,
 gleaned,  glint,  flint,  splint,  flown,
 supplant,  sibilant,  clean,  cleaned,  cleanest,
 clannish,  screen,  Rhine,  brine,
 briny,  sheen,  demean,  between, ( ö bsēn) obscene,
 serene (),  unclean (),  unkind,
 uncanny (), ( ũ-ks-tēn-dd),  unextended,  kstânt, extant,
 accident,  accidental,  coon,  loon,
 croon,  Schroon,  boon,  moon,  noon,  shoon,
 dubloon,  Doon,  coin,  des Moines,  high noon.

72. N-HOOK ON CURVED STROKES.

(I.) *On Consonant Strokes.*

Ɔ fn, Ɔ sfn, Ɔ sfnt, Ɔ s-sfn, Ɔ s-sfnt, Ɔ stfn, Ɔ stfnt.

Ɔ vn, Ɔ vnt, Ɔ svn, Ɔ svnt, Ɔ s-svn, Ɔ stvn, Ɔ stvnt.

Ɔ thn, Ɔ thnt, Ɔ sthn, Ɔ sthnt, Ɔ s-sthn, Ɔ s-sthnt,
Ɔ sthn, Ɔ sthnt.

Ɔ dthn, Ɔ dthnt, Ɔ sdthn, Ɔ sdthnt, Ɔ s-sdthn, Ɔ s-sdthnt,
Ɔ st-thn, Ɔ st-thnt.

Ɔ sn, Ɔ snt, Ɔ s-sn, Ɔ s-snt, Ɔ ss-sn, Ɔ ss-snt.

Ɔ zn, Ɔ znd, Ɔ szn, Ɔ sznd, Ɔ ss-zn, Ɔ ss-znd

Ɔ shn, Ɔ shnt, Ɔ s-shn, Ɔ s-shnt, Ɔ ss-shn.

Ɔ(u)shn, Ɔ shnd, Ɔ s-shn, (the others not practicable.)

Ɔ zyöön, Ɔ zyöönd, Ɔ szyöön, Ɔ szyöönd, (" " ").

Ɔ ln, Ɔ lnt, Ɔ sln, Ɔ slnt, Ɔ s-sln, Ɔ st-ln.

Ɔ kwn, Ɔ kwnd, Ɔ skwn, Ɔ skwnd, Ɔ s-skwn.

Ɔ(d.) yn, Ɔ ynt, Ɔ syn, Ɔ synt, Ɔ s-syn, Ɔ styn.

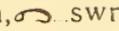
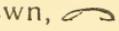
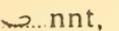
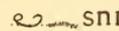
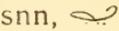
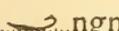
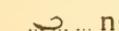
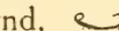
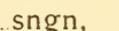
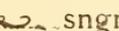
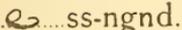
Ɔ(d.)ln, Ɔ lnd, Ɔ sln, Ɔ slnd.

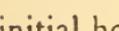
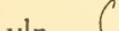
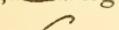
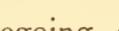
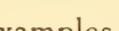
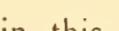
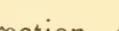
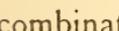
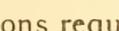
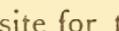
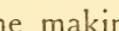
Ɔy(u.), Ɔ ynt; Ɔ(u.)syn, Ɔ synt, Ɔ hwn, Ɔ s-hwn.

Ɔ ss-hwn, Ɔ st-hwn.

Ɔ mn, Ɔ mnt, Ɔ smn, Ɔ smnt, Ɔ s-smn, Ɔ stmn,

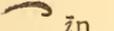
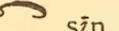
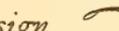
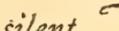
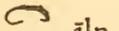
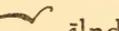
Ɔ stmnt.

 wn,  wnd,  swn,  swnd,  s-swn,  stwn.
 nn,  nnt,  snn,  snnt,  s-snn,  stnn.
 ngn,  ngnd,  sngn,  sngnd,  ssngn,
 ss-ngnd.

In the position of the initial attachments given above, the initial hooks can be employed; *e. g.*:— frn,  fln;  vrn,  vln,  thrn,  srn;  dthrn;  dthln;  shrn,  shln;  yrn,  yln;  zyöörn,  zyöörn,  nrn,  nln,  mrn,  mln,  ngrn,  ngln,  wrn,  wln,  hwrn,  hwln, ( wln,  hwln,  (d)wln,  lln). Many of them can be half-lengthened.

From the foregoing examples in this section, certain combinations requisite for the making of the series complete and uniform, have been omitted; the reason being, that those combinations are impracticable, in rapid work; *e. g.*, large circle and L-hook on some of the half-lengths.

73. (2) *N-Hook on Curved Vowel Strokes*

 in,  sīn, *sign*,  stīn, *Stein*,  sīln,  sīlnt,
silent,  īrn, *iron*,  īrnd, *ironed*,  sīnd, *signed*,
 īln,  īlnd, *island*().

 ö;  sö;  stö;  söl;  ör;
 öln.

 ew;  sew;  sewl;  ewr;  ewl;
 ewnt, (*comm*)unity;  ewlnt, *you will not.*

 ou;  sou;  sow; *sound*;  stow;  ow;
 sow;  ow; ( our, *our own*).

 ö;  sö, *soon*;  stö;  söl;
 ör;  öln.

 aw;  saw;  staw;  awl;
 saw;  awr;  awl.

 ö, *own*;  sö, *sown*;  stö, *stone*;  stoned;
 söl, *Solon*;  ör;  öln.

 äh;  sä;  stä;
 sähl;  ähr;  ähl;
 ährnt, *aren't, are not.*

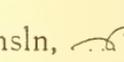
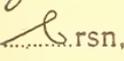
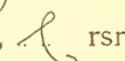
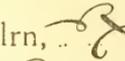
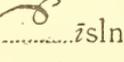
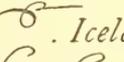
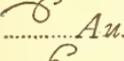
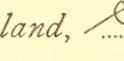
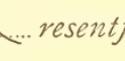
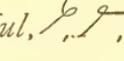
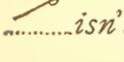
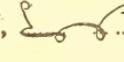
 oi;  oint;  so;  soint;  stoin;  oil;  soil;
 oir.

The foregoing come into use more frequently when used medially than as initially employed; and *n*-hooked *ä*-signs (Italian *a*) more frequently in German and Italian than in English. For medial illustrations, there are:—

 *kine*,  *kind*,  *Kline*,  *fine*,  *finely*,

find, aligned, alignment, design, designed,
 mīrn, Myron, assign, assigned, âsī-mnt,
 assignment, rtīrnt, retirement; — fōnt, fond,
 fondness, pond, mönt, pollen: — tune, tuned, tewnt, opportunity, puny, luny,
 luniness, — crown, crowned,
 clown, clownish, found, ground, aground,
 canfound, town, down, downtown,
 brown, browned, mount, (mound), abound,
 abounded, bounded, surround, surrounded;
 — böönd, Bund(G.), assoign, aroint, öönt,
 would not, it would not, it would not be, would
 not necessarily, it would not rest; — pawn, dawn,
 (saw), sawn, fawn, fawned, spawn,
 tawny, scrawny, clawn, Vaughan; —
 roan, grown, flown, throne, thrown;
 Doane, tone, toned, atone, atoned,
 atonement; — taunt, vaunt, avaunt,
 Launt Some half-length hooked vowel strokes are so
 expressive that occasionally preceding W-sign may be omit-
 ted, e g. — öönt, wont; ānd, waned.

74. ON EXCEPTIONAL S-FORMS.

N-Hook is placed on these exceptional forms, in analogy with the foregoing illustrations, as,— *isn*, *eisen* (G.),
 *fsn*,  *fsrn*,  *fsln*,  *msrn*,  *msln*,  *msnt*;
 *rsn*,  *rsnt*,  *rsrn*,  *rsln*,  *rslrn*,  *isenbahn* (G.),  *island*, *Iceland*,  *Icelandic*,  *Icelander*,
 *Ausland*,  *resentful*,  *reason*,  *reasonable*,
 *isn't*,  *spiegel-eisen*.

75. COMBINED CIRCLES AND LOOPS.

1. *Small Circle*.—Sound of *S*, following that of *N* when represented by the hook, is indicated on the *straight* strokes, Vowel and Consonant, by *closing the hook* and making a complete circle of it; thus— *pns*,  *pnts*,  *ens*,  *ent(d)s*,
 *kns*,  *kns*,  *tnts*, *ants*, etc.; on the *curved* ones, by writing the circle distinctly inside the hook, thus:—
 *mns*,  *ouns*,  *mnts*,  *ounts*,  *dthns*,  *ewns*,
 *dthnds*,  *ewnds*. Many word forms result from this addition, not only in the representation of the plural, as,
 *end*,  *ends*;  *pen*,  *pens*, (*pence*).  *vein*,  *veins*,
 *swain*,  *swains*,  *orphan*,  *orphans*,  *fawn*,
 *fawns*,  *vaunt*,  *vaunts*,—but also in the formation

of independent words: as,  hence,  fence, 
 expense,  suspense,  condense,  recompense, 
 diligence, ( diligent),  reliance,  alliance,
 nuisance,  insns, incense,  offense,
 events,  evidence,  (con)sequence.

(2.) *Large Circle* is employed analogously to the last preceding; thus:— fences,  offences,  tenses,
 dances,  fancies, fancy's,  prances,  lances,
 glances,  Bunce's,  dunces,  (con)vinces,
 evinces,  winces;—these all being on straight strokes. On the *curved*, n-ses, is differently represented; e. g.,  allowances,  appliances,  bounces,  jounces,  ounces,  trounces. The large final circle on the curved strokes, represents simply *s-s*, and no involved *n*-sound.

(3.) *Nst-Loop*:—This is a small loop in the N-hook position, and is used on *straight strokes only*. The *st*-sound is read after that of the *n*. The following illustrate its use:—
 against,  canst,  constitute,  constituted,
 enhanced,  evinced,  experienced,  fenced,
 glanced,  influenced,  instance,  instances,

instanced, instance side of the Court, instewt,
 institute, instead, instāt, instate, reinstate,
 instal, instalment, lanced, minced, wanest,
 winc'd, understand, understood.

(4.) *Nstr-Loop* — This longer loop is also used only on straight strokes; e. g., Dunster, Lienster, instrument, instrumental, Minster, minister, Munster, Sangster. songster, sinister.

76. ILLUSTRATIONS OF N-HOOK.

account,	at one time
Aaron,	Arkansas,
Allen.	Akenside.
advantage.	applicant ().
advantageous.	appliance, appliances.
acquiescence,	append, appended.
agent.	Appenzell, appointee.
agency,	appoint, appointment.
aquiline.	around, Aryan.
agonize, against.	assign, assignment.
Allan, analine.	assignee, assignable.
analine, alone.	assignability, assent.
atone, attune.	
at one, at one.	

assented, attend.

attended, attendance.

attentive, attentively.

Avenue, Avon.

awaken, awning.

as not, as no one.

band, banded.

balance, balanced.

bind, bound.

begin, began, begun.

boundary, bindery.

blind, blinded.

Berton, bon ton.

bland, blind.

blend(t), Blount.

blunt, blunted.

blown, Boylston.

Bonaventura (v).

Bonnycastle (b).

brain, brown.

brawn, bruin.

Brandon, Bruns.

can, cannot.

candid, can do it.

cannot be there.

cannot be done.

candidate, canto.

cancer, can say.

can see, can show.

can shape, can she.

Connecticut.

contain, contained.

contour, contort.

contrast, controvert.

contradict, countervail.

consent, consign.

consignee, condign.

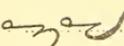
consignor, condone.

conduit, contoit.

contact, contend.

conceal, concealment.

conceit, conscience.

 consequential.
 conscientious.
 conscientiousness.
 contest,  contested.
 contestant,  contesting.
 conusance.
 convey,  convoy
 confirm,  conform.
 country,  cynosure.
 countryman.
 countrymen.
 deign,  den.
 Danton,  detain.
 detained,  dental.
 determine-ation.
 denote,  denoted.
 dun,  down.
 down stairs ( to).
 *de novo*,  denude().
 density,  denial.
 denier,  don't.

 do not,  done.
 drawn,  drown.
 drain,  drone
 design,  decision.
 disown,  disowned
 distend,  distended.
 disincline,  disinclined.
 did you not go.
 did you not have.
 did you not know.
 did you not know of it.
 do you not.
 do you not have.
 do you not see.
 Eastman,  eastern.
 eastern,  east end.
 East and West.
 eastbound,  e'en.
 end,  entity.
 ended,  enter.
 entrance ().

- ...ensign; ...excellence.
 ...excellence, ...eccentric.
 ...establishment, ...est
 ...even, ...evened.
 ...event (), ...eventual.
 ...eventide, ...evening.
 ...evenly, ...Ewen
 ...evanescent, (...).
 ...ever present (...).
 ...fan, ...fancy.
 ...fanciful, ...fence
 ...feign, ...feigned.
 ...feint, ...faint.
 ...fen, ...fin.
 ...fun, ...funded.
 ...found; ...founder.
 ...fundamental(ly).
 ...Fontenelle.
 ...Fontenoy.
 ...fond; ...fondness.
 ...flaunt, ...flint.
- ...flown, ...Flynn.
 ...flatten, ...flattened.
 ...flounder, ...flinders.
 ...finish, ...finished.
 ...finisher, ...finishing
 ...forlorn, ...foreign.
 ...foreigner, ...fore and aft.
 ...foreign power.
 ...frontier, ...friendship.
 ...furnish, ...furnisher.
 ...franchise, ...French.
 ...Frenchman; ...friend.
 ...freeman, ...Fronto.
 ...foeman, ...for we can.
 ...for we cannot.
 ...for we meant.
 ...for we may not.
 ...for we mean.
 ...for we must not.
 (Add other words, joining as
 in previous sections).

— gain, — gained.	— Hance (—); — Hants.
— gaunt, — gondola.	— hasten, Hazen.
— giant, — gigantic	— hastened; — Hentz.
— gondolier. (—)	— hastens; — hence.
— gentleman, — gentlemen.	— hewn, — hewer.
— glean, — gleaned.	— henceforth(—).
— gland, — glanced.	— henceforward.
— glint, — gone(—).	— hinder, — herein.
— grand, — granted.	— hereinafter.
— grandee(—).	— hindrance, — hindered.
— grandfather.	— hind(behind).
— grandsire.	— hīnder, — hindermost.
— grown, groan.	— highland, (—).
— ground, — grounded.	— highness, — Hindman.
— Geraint, — Germanic.	— Hilton, — Hilprin.
— German, — Germanize.	— holden, — Holton.
— gun, — Gunther,	— Holman, — holy man.
— Gunnison.	— Holland, — Hollander.
— gunny bags.	— hollandaise(F).
— happen, — happened.	— Holstein, — hundred.
— happiness. happens.	— hōlpen, — Hone(—).

hundredth(h), hunt.

hunted, hunting.

human, humanity.

humane; hymen.

hyphen, hypnotize.

I meant, I minded.

I wont do it.

I can. I cannot.

I cannot do it.

I cannot doubt.

I cannot determine.

(Note:—The learner should practice on phrases, as illustrated in previous lists,—adding to "I" the various verb-signs and ordinary connectives; as, I did not, I do not know, etc, etc.)

I will not.

I learned, I landed.

(or)Inez, Ionian.

interest, insist.

insurmountable.

intestate.

intercalary, intercede.

intercessor.

interchange(7).

intercommunicate.

intercommunicant.

intercostal.

indent, indenture.

indurate, induce.

Indo-European.

Indo-Germanic.

infringe.

infringement.

infringer.

inimical.

in medias res.

independent.

independence.

indicate, indicated.

indubitable, indeed.

in debt, in detail.
 indolent, indolence.
 indomitable, in doubt.
 ineffectual, infant.
 infancy, infantile.
 in good repute.
 in good standing.
 ingratitude, ingrate.
 inhale, inhabitable.
 in point of fact().
 in the main.
 in the meantime.
 in the one case.
 inimitable.
 intaglio, infuriate.
 inter(), interference.
 interfere.
 intercellular.
 interdependence.
 interfoliate.
 interfuse.

interim, interior.
 interject, interline.
 interlace, interlinear.
 interlude, interlucent
 interlocutory.
 integral.
 integrity, intermit.
 intermediate.
 intermediary.
 intermarry.
 intermeddle().
 internal, internecine.
 interrogate.
 interplead, interpose.
 interregnum.
 intervene.
 intertwine.
 in time, intrinsic.
 intolerant(), intimate.
 intractable, intrude.
 introspect, inundate.

innuendo,	inveigh.	lend one,	learn one.
inventor,	inventory.	London,	Londoner.
invest,	inveteracy.	Lyman,	lineman.
involuntary,	injure.	malignant,	malignity.
injury,	injuriously.	magnificent.	
insure,	insurable.	malignancy.	
insurance,	insured.	mandamus().	
intramural,	introvert.	may gain.	
intrust,	introduce.	may contain.	
in suit,	insouciance.	main, mean, mine, (Vowel	
John,	Jane.	can be inserted, where need-	
June,	judgment.	ed; as, main).	
Kane,	Keene.	meant, mend, mind.	
kind,	kindness.	meaning, mountain.	
Kentucky,	kindred.	manufacture().	
land(),	landed.	maintain, maintenance.	
learn,	learned	moment, momentary.	
lend,	loaned.	monument, movement.	
Lentilhon,	Lent.	muniment().	
lonely.	lonesome.	munificent.	
loneliness,	lender	munificence.	

 magnetism.
 magnetize.
 man,  men.
 mankind,  minimum.
 Montezuma,  Mendoza.
 million,  Monday.
 mullion,  milliner.
 maligner().
 multifoliate().
 mine,  known.
 nun(also, for "none").
 Newman,  Newton.
 Newland,  nuncio.
 Nolan,  nuncupative.
 nuncupatory.
 nunnery.
 Oh! can we.
 oaken,  often.
 Odin,  offender.
 oftener,  offense.
 omen,  oftentimes.

 of your own.
 open,  opened.
 or in,  Orrin.
 organ,  organs.
 organize,  organized.
 organist,  organ tone.
 organ tune.
 on your own.
 Owen,  Oh when.
 oxen,  O ye men!
 pain,  paint.
 penetrate.
 pent,  penned.
 point(often  in phras-
 es; as,  at the point of
 the;  at that point).
 pending,  pound.
 pent up, (),  pen.
 pendulum.
 pendulous.
 plenty;  plentiful.

quaint, queen.	united, universal.
quantitive, quantity.	universe.
quantum meruit. (w)	(United States.)
quandary, Quintard.	vantage(w), vantaged.
rain, reign, rent(d).	valiant, valitudinarian.
remain, remainder.	Valentine.
reminder, remnant.	Valentinian.
renown, renounce.	vendor, venture.
renownsnt, renouncement.	venial, violence.
renunciation.	violently, viodance.
renegade, runagate.	vintage, violent(w).
Rhine, Rhenish.	volens(wolens, volens.)
Rhone, Roman.	voluntary, volunteer.
ruine, ruin, ruined.	wane, wain.
Ryland, Ryman.	went, wend,
taint; J, j. tend, attend.	waning, went, wend.
tantamount, taken.	wen, (when.)
token, turn(w).	wended, wending.
ton, tun, tyrant.	when, whence(w).
turn aside, Turin.	when did you.
union(w), unionist.	when do you.

 when can you.

 when can your.

 western,  whensoe'er.

 whence are.

 win,  window.

 winsome,  wind.

 window, windy.

 winter,  wintry.

 won, one().

 wont,  wont do it.

(Note:—Sometimes *W* can be omitted; as,  he wont (*ōnt*) do it).

 yonder,  your own.

 Yunnan,  Youmans.

 you have known.

 you have been.

 you have not been.

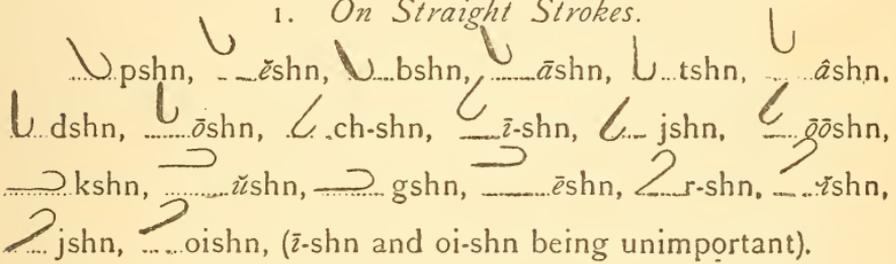
77. THE SHN-HOOK.

Shn-Hook—to represent sounds of *tian*, *tion*, *cian*, *sion*,—is written large on *all* strokes, straight and curved, vowel and consonant, to which it is attached. Its position on all *straight* strokes is opposite to that of the *N*-hook; on *curved* strokes, its position is the same as *N*-hook, from which it is distinguished by being written of larger size. It comes into very frequent requisition. From its size, an *s*-circle can be easily written within it. It is not applied to certain of the curved strokes, for the reason that the sound it represents never immediately follows any of those strokes: for instance, *th-shn*, *dth-shn*, *δ-shn*, *ow-shn*, are combinations that we never hear in correct English speech. In such cases, this large final hook is used to represent other sounds:—it is too distinctive and too easily written to permit the employment of it to be

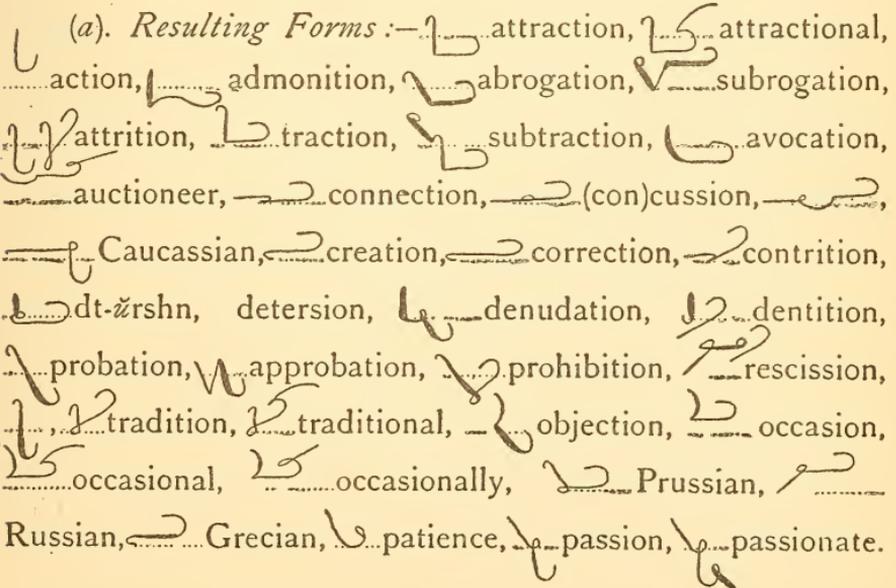
sacrificed. The various initial attachments can be prefixed to the various strokes, Vowel and Consonant, to which n-hook or n-hook with inclosed circle is attached; while occasionally one of those strokes so added to, with or without initial attachments, can with safety be half-lengthened. Strokes can, of course, be double-lengthened, with shn-hook attached.

78. ILLUSTRATIONS OF SHN-HOOK.

1. On Straight Strokes.


 pshn, ěshn, bshn, āshn, tshn, āshn,
 dshn, ōshn, ch-shn, ī-shn, jshn, ōōshn,
 kshn, ūshn, gshn, ēshn, r-shn, ṛshn,
 jshn, oishn, (*z-shn* and *oi-shn* being unimportant).

(a). *Resulting Forms* :—


 attraction, attractional,
 action, admonition, abrogation, subrogation,
 attrition, traction, subtraction, avocation,
 auctioneer, connection, (con)cussion,
 Caucasian, creation, correction, contrition,
 dt-žrshn, detersion, denudation, dentition,
 probation, approbation, prohibition, rescission,
 tradition, traditional, objection, occasion,
 occasional, occasionally, Prussian,
 Russian, Grecian, patience, passion, passionate.

(b) *Same, with Initial Attachments* :— ...exception, ...exceptional, ...exhibition; ...station; ...stationary, ...suspicion, ...expression, ...suppression, ... (con)sideration, ...satisfaction, ...session, ... ()signification.

2. On Curved Strokes.

(a) *On Consonant Strokes* :— ...fshn, ...vshn, ...lshn, ...kwshn, ...s-shn, ...z-shn, ...sh-shn, ... (u.) y-shn, ...m-shn, ...n-shn, ...ng-shn, ...mb(p)-shn.

Note :—Observe the *omission*, from the above, of ...... (d.), ... (d.) The large final hook on each of these is an F- or a V-hook; illustrations of use of which, will appear later.

(b) *On Vowel Strokes* :— ...awshn, ......ewshn, ...ōshn, ...oishn (but the last is never correctly spoken).

Note :—Observe the *omission*, from the above, of ......; ... (d.); ... (u.), ... (d.), ... (d.), ... (u.); ...; ...

On each of these strokes, the large final hook is an F- or a V-hook, not a *Shn*-hook; such arrangement being made because of the fact that with the possible (rare) exception of ...ōō, *Shn*-sound does not immediately follow those represented by these strokes, while F- or V-sound does fre-

quently follow them. Illustrations of this will also be presented later. Of use of this hook on the curved strokes, the following are a few

79. ILLUSTRATIONS.

auction, auctioneer, caution, fashion, fashionable, fusion, nation, national, nationality, international, information, invasion, invasions, in visions, profession, professional, provision, provisional, revolution, revolutionary, ocean, oceanic, oceans, (con)clusions, exclusion, seclusion, valuation, devolution, evolution, motion, emotion, emission, session, can(oni)zation, confusion.

80. SHN-HOOK FOLLOWING S-CIRCLE.

For the ready representation of *shn*-sound following *n*- or *ns*-sound, the old phonography provides a convenient sign, a small so-called "back hook"; in the tracing of which, the writer was taught to carry the pen, after it had formed the circle, *through to the other side of* the stroke, where this small hook was formed. The device is adopted here; and its use-

fulness is increased by its being applied to the vowel strokes. The following will serve to illustrate the use of it:—

(1.) *On Consonant Strokes* —  position,  ð-ps-shn, *opposition*,  pns-shn, *compensation*,  ds-shn, *decision*,  dns-shn, *(con)densation*,  aks-shn, *accession*,  kns-shn, *concession* () ,  gs-shn,  gns-shn, *organization*,  rs-shn, *rescission*,  vs-shn,  fs-shn, *physician*,  improvisation,  as-s-shn, *association*,  ss-shn, *cessation*,  ls-shn,  kws-shn, *acquisition*,  ms-shn, *musician*,  ws-shn,  hws-shn,  ns-shn,  ngs-shn,  ths-shn,  dths-shn,  rns-shn.

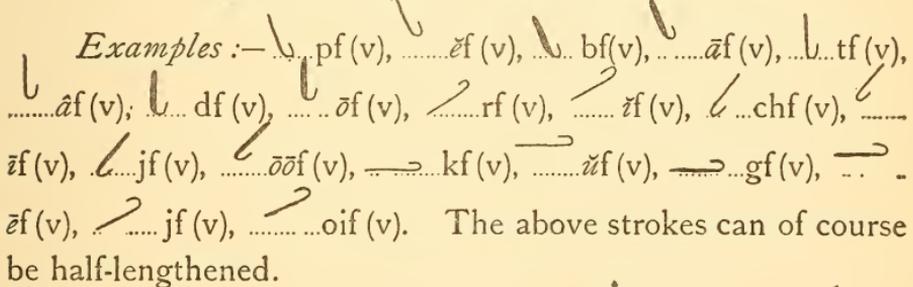
(2.) *On Vowel Strokes* :—  ěs-shn,  ěns-shn,  ās-shn,  ews-shn,  ōs-shn,  ōōs-shn,  ōōns-shn. These are given as examples. As examples of the application of the principle to the vowel strokes, these may be added :—  děns-shn, *(con)densation*,  sěs-shn, *cessation*;  rěls-shn, *realization*  aks-shn, *accusation*;  kaws-shn, *causation*,  pōs-shn, *position*;  rn-ŭns-shn, *renunciation* ().

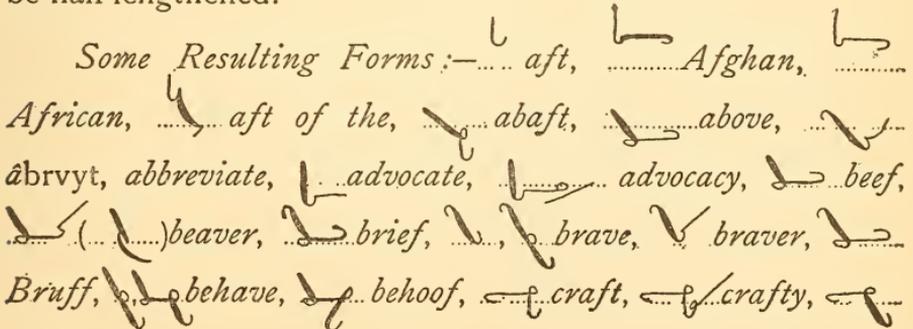
Several special detached signs to represent sound of *shn* and coalescing sounds, will be explained in a subsequent section.

81. F- AND V-HOOK.

Primarily, this hook—which is the same in form and position, whether used to represent sound of F or V—is a small final hook on straight vowel *and* consonant strokes, placed in the position of *shn*-hook on those strokes, *i. e.*, opposite the N-hook position. Secondly, it is a *large* hook, on those curved strokes, vowel *and* consonant, mentioned in the two “Notes” in next to last preceding Section, in connection with which strokes the use of this hook for *shn*-hook would be of little or no practical advantage, while their use as F- and V-hook yields important results. The use of the f- and v-hook when primarily employed, *i. e.*, on the straight strokes—may fitly be first described.

82. PRIMARY F- AND V-HOOK.

Examples :— pf (v), ef (v), bf (v), af (v), tf (v), af (v), df (v), of (v), rf (v), if (v), chf (v), if (v), jf (v), of (v), kf (v), if (v), gf (v), ef (v), jf (v), oif (v). The above strokes can of course be half-lengthened.

Some Resulting Forms :— aft, Afghan, African, aft of the, abaft, above, abrvyt, abbreviate, advocate, advocacy, beef, beaver, brief, brave, braver, Bruff, behave, behoof, craft, crafty.

crave,  craved,  craving,  cleave,  cleft, 
 clove,  cloven,  coif,  cover,  covert, 
 covered,  ( caviare,  cavern,  caverns,
 cavernous,  Cavour;  deaf,  definite, 
 defend,  define,  divinity,  deference; 
 deface;  divisor,  dividend,  devour,  dest, 
 deftness,  dast,  daffodil,  Daphne,  Daphnis,
 deficient,  deficiency,  deprive,  deprived,
 depraved,  deceive,  deceived,  deceiver, 
 disaffect,  disaffected;  disaffection;  disavow,
 disavowal,  dove, Duff,  discover, 
 discovered,  defect,  drive,  drove,  driven,
 driving,  draught,  drift,  driftwood,  est,
 efficacy;  efficient;  efficiency, 
 (əshnt'l) efficiently,  every,  ever,  effect,
 effectual,  Eve, ( seive,  Seaver,) 

 fief,  fife, five,  fast, fifth,  fifty,

 gave,  give,  giver,  gaff,  gaff top-sail,
 gve-r, governor,  govern,  governed, 

 government,  graft,  grave,  graven, 

 grieve, grief,  grove,  groves,  glove,

w, w gloved, b gyves, l haft, l, v heft, e
 heave, l, b hove, l, b hoven, e, huff, e
 huffy, w improve, w improved, w improvement, w
 imperfect, w imperfection, w imperfectible, w
 imperfectibility, I have, I've, I have it, I have not,
 I have none (known), I have never, I have
 noticed, I have not been, I have not known, I
 have none, I have enough, I have naturally,
 I have neither, Ivory, Iry, (Ivory), jove,
 Jehovah, jöv-yl, jovial, Jassa, Jeff Davis,
 juvenile, Kaffir, lave, left, lift, loaf,
 loafed, love, loved, life, may have,
 miss, move, muff, nave, knave, knife,
 "nifty", (snifty), sniff, novitiate,
 over, Ophelia, over again, over and over again,
 proof, prove, proved (approved), preference,
 proficient, proficiency, providential, provident,
 provincial, province, Providence,
 rest, rest, räv, raved, rave, rist, rift,
 rivlet, rivulet, river, rf-rē, referee, rev,
 reeve, reeves, Rives, rest, reefed, rast, raft,

(r)rafter, rīv, rive, grōōv, groove,
 prove, rōōv, remove, rūf, rough; rūfl, roughly,
 (r)ruffle), rove, (r)rover, roving, rōōv,
 rōōv, reserve, rsēv, receive, received, reproof,
 reprove, reproved, reprieve, savor, serf,
 surf, served, sift, seive, suffer, sufferance,
 sufferer, serve, taffy, tafrail,
 Tefft, tough, toughness, tougher,
 unprofitable, unproficient, unprovincial,
 unprovidential, ulvular, vive(F.),
 wave, waive, west, whichever, which have, which
 have not, which have none, which have never, which
 have not been, wove, woven, Xavier,
 ye have, ye have it.

83. SECONDARY F-V-HOOK.

Examples:—ave, behalf, but you have not,
 but we have, but we have not, but I have,
 but I have so much, bt-owt-v, but out of, Boffin,
 but you have, before you have, but they have, but they
 have not, but they have nothing, calf, calves,

/coffer, *did they have,* *do they have,* *do you have,*
do we have, *doff,* *five,* *hive,* *hoof,*
I have, *I have so much,* *P*... (approximate sign), *I*
have you, *it would have,* *it would have gone,*
it would have been, *laugh,* *roof,* *thief,*
think of, thing of, *they have,* *they have not,* *they*
have you, *they have your,* *they have all there is;*
(approximate sound,—srst) they have authorized,
they have the whole, *they have offered,* *we*
have that, *we have them,* *we have the whole,*
which they have, *which you have,* *which we have,*
which would have, *you have all this,* *you have*
all these, *you have all those,* *you have not that,*
you have the whole, *you have the whole of it,*
you have the most of it, *you have the whole thing.*

84. THE N-SHN AND M-HOOK.

The office assigned to the large hook in the N-hook position on the straight strokes, remains to be described. On some of the strokes it is an *n-shn* hook; thus,—*pn-shn,* *ēn-shn,* *bn-shn,* *ān-shn,* *tn-shn,* *ān-shn*; on others it is a *shn*-hook simply, thus;—*d-shn,* *ō-shn*;

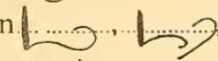
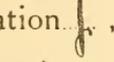
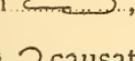
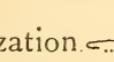
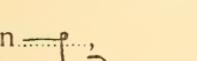
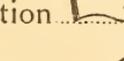
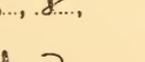
on others it is an *m*-hook; thus:  *rm*,  *žm*,  *km*,
 *žm*,  *gm*,  *em*.

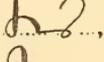
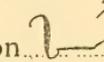
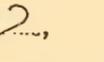
Examples:  convention,  (ks-pnshn) expansion,
 suspension,  detention,  retention,  subvention,
 (w) prevention,  mention,  comprehension,  apprehension,  (stěn-shn) extension,  combination,
 (ān-shnt) ancient,  tension,  attention ( continuation),
 Fanchon (approximate),  stanchion (approximate),  expansion  mansion,  mansions,  contention,  sedition,  sudation,  (nā-shn) notion,  Goshen,  erosion,  remain,  remorse,  remedy,  Ramsay,
 (žmt-āt) imitate,  imitation,  immaterial,  immateriality,  Rameses,  immure,  immature,
 rim,  rimmed,  ream,  rum,  emotion,
 ignominy,  comity,  accommodate,  comfit,  discomfort.

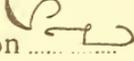
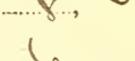
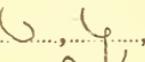
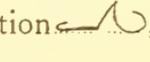
85. OTHER ILLUSTRATIONS OF SHN-HOOK.

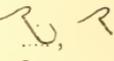
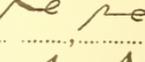
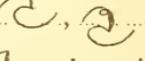
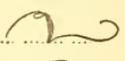
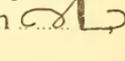
abstention ,
 abstentation ,
 action  (),

actionable ,
 addition , ,
 admiration 

admission 
 admonition 
 administration 
 adumbration 
 affirmation 
 back action 
 calculation 
 caution  causation 
 capitalization 
 capitulation 
 celebration 
 characterization 
 coagulation 
 codification 
 collaboration 
 conclusion 
 correction 
 condemnation 
 culmination 
 decision 
 deduction 

delectation 
 dedication 
 deliberation 
 desolation 
 dialectician 
 disposition 
 dissolution 
 deception 
 derogation 
 distribution 
 dislocation 
 disproportion 
 disaffection 
 disfiguration 
 defection 
 defalcation 
 deflection 
 denunciation 
 dentition 
 detonation 
 devotion 

division ,
 differentiation ,
 disaffirmation ,
 eventuation ,
 evolution ,
 eradication ,
 emulation ,
 evisceration ,
 fashion ,
 flagellation ,
 fluctuation ,
 formation ,
 foundation ,
 function , functional ,
 functionary ,
 generation , gentian ,
 genuflexion ,
 glorification ,
 Goshen ,
 gyration ,
 interjection ,

injunction ,
 injunctive ,
 interrogation ,
 interruption ,
 inquisition ,
 investigation ,
 irresolution ,
 insubordination ,
 junction ,
 just position ,
 juxtaposition ,
 lamination ,
 latitudinal ,
 levitation , location ,
 longitudinal ,
 lumination ,
 lustration ,
 magician ,
 malediction ,
 mitigation ,
 motion , musician ,

nation..., national...

nationality...

negation...

negotiation...

notion..., 

notional..., 

objection...; occasion...

opposition...

perfection...

position..., 

possession...

petrification..., 

preparation...

presupposition..., 

proposition...

probation...

probationary...

provision...

provisional...

provisioner, provisionary...

prorogation...

purification...

putrefaction...

recognition...

relaxation...

relegation...

reinvigoration...

renovation...

rescission...

revision...

revelation...

revolution...

revolutionary...

revulsion...

satisfaction...

session...; situation...

specification...

subdivision...

subordination...

subrogation...

syllabication...

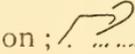
systematization...

traction  , tribulation 	unfashionable  ,
transaction  ,  ,	unification  ,
transposition  ,  ,	valuation  ,
transition  , 	violation  ,  ,

86. DETACHED SIGNS INVOLVING SHN.

As a final sound, *shn*, closely coalescing and combining with several vowel sounds, is of frequent occurrence. Several detached signs are set apart to represent several of those combinations. Those signs are, <..... for *ā-shn*; >..... *ē-shn*, \wedge *ew-shn*, and \vee *u-ā-shn*. They are written below the horizontal, and following the slanting or perpendicular, strokes, whose sounds these combined or grouped sounds follow. They are applied thus:—

..... *āl-mnt-āshn*, alimentation, \mathcal{D} association, \mathcal{J}
asseveration, \mathcal{L} delectation, \mathcal{L} *dt-ēr-āshn*, deterioration,
..... emanation, \mathcal{J} *ājr-āshn*, exaggeration (\mathcal{J}), *āmn-āshn*,
 examination, \mathcal{L} illumination, \mathcal{L} illustration, \mathcal{L}
 lamination, \mathcal{L} retardation, \mathcal{J} cessation (\mathcal{J}), accession,
..... Hessian, \mathcal{L} secession, \mathcal{L} *knst-ewshn*, constitution,
 (..... *ewshn*, word-sign for *constitution*; and hence, \mathcal{L}
constitutional; *unconstitutional*); \mathcal{L} diffusion, \mathcal{L}
 diminution, \mathcal{L} domination; \mathcal{L} or \mathcal{L}, suffusion.

Shn occurs probably more frequently in combination with *i* than with any other vowel sound, but the *shn*-hook usually attaches so easily to *i*-stroke, that no special sign seems needed to represent the group *i*-*shn*. We have, for instance,  definition;  *dgl*-*i*, deglutition;  *nn*-*i*-*shn*, inanition;  prohibition;  recognition;  rendition.

The foregoing signs for *a*-*shn*, *i*-*shn*, *ew*-*shn* and *u*-*a*-*shn*, are among what are usually denominated *Suffix Signs*, of which, as well as of *Prefix Signs*, there is a considerable number. Some are connectible—as will be seen hereafter. Before describing these, it will be well to describe the

87. LARGE HOOKS ON EXCEPTIONAL FORMS.

On exceptional S-Forms, the large hooks seems to be most useful, when the signs are of normal length, thus;—on  (u.), *m*-hook; on  *shn*-hook; e. g.,  *k*-*sm*,  *r*-*sm*,  *w*-*sm*,  *r*-*s*-*shn*,  *r*-*sr*-*shn*,  *d*-*sr*-*shn*,  *d*-*sl*-*shn*. On the remaining form,  (d.), it is also a *shn*-hook,—e. g.,  *d*-*s*-*shn*,  *d*-*sl*-*shn*.

Illustrations:— *axiom*,  *axiomatic*,  *custom*,  *customary*,  *customer*,  *decimate*,  *decimated*,  *decimation*;  () *presume*,  *presumable*,  *resume*;  *accession*, () *accusation*,  *accession*.

processional;  ,  desolation, ( ,  sometimes  ,
 dissolution),  ,  improvisation;  ,  absolution;  ,
 rescission;  resurrection;  ,  vacillation.

88. SHADED LOOPS AND ELONGATED HOOKS.

These are but few in number. They are:—

1. *Sp and Spr Loops*:—These are the *St* and *Str* loops, shaded. They are used on only the *k*, *ŷ*, *r* and *ř* strokes; thus:—  *rsp*,  *isp*,  *rspr*,  *ispr*,  *insp*,  *inspr*,  *ksp*,  *kspr*. From them we have:—  *respect*,  *respectful*,  *respiration*,  *řrsp*, *in respect*;  *irrespective*,  *inspection*,  *inspiration*.

2. *Elongated Hooks*:—As a general rule, any *final* hook can be elongated, to add sound of *thr*, but care is needed in writing such hooks. In lengthening a hook on a curved stroke, and often on a straight one, a little bend in the hook will facilitate the forming of it. We have, *e. g.*:  *any other*;  *at any other*;  *done their*;  *down there*;  *in their* (there);  *own their*;  *to have their*. *N*-hook can sometimes be added; as,  *to have their own*.

Initial Hooks on straight strokes can be elongated. When thus lengthened, they imply preceding *s*-sound:—as,

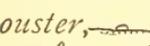
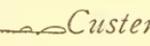
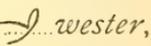
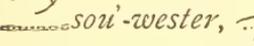
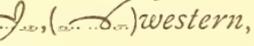
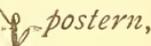
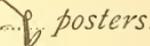
r-skr, i-skr, k-skr, swr; f-swr, forswear;
 iskrb, inscribe; unscrupulous: uninscribed.

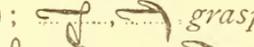
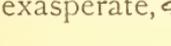
It will generally be found easier to close the elongated hooks, and make loops of them where they are used medially; and as so closed, they will not conflict with anything else. Loops are not, in the ordinary treatment, prefixed to medially placed strokes; hence, such loops may be treated as the equivalent of the elongated initial hooks, for indicating preceding *s*-sound, in the two cases above noted. For most of the straight strokes, however, a still easier mode of representing *r*-hook with preceding *s*-sound is available; that, namely, of the

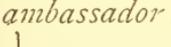
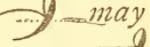
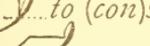
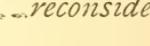
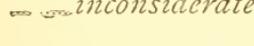
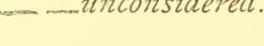
89. SPECIAL MEDIAL LOOPS.

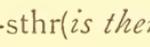
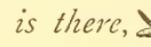
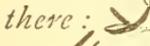
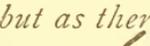
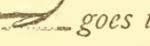
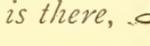
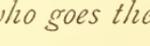
The easily written, expressive medially-placed vowel signs previously described, have been secured by a sacrifice of medial use of *s*-circle as employed in the old phonography. To in part compensate for such sacrifice, *s*-hook and the three vowelly treated exceptional *s*-forms have been devised. The Special Medial Loops afford a means of representing several combinations of *sr* in a very expressive way. thus,—

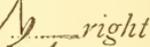
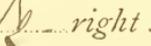
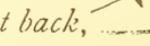
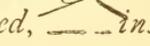
1. *Skr*, by (in addition to the mode described in the last preceding section) : e. g., t-skr, (Tasker),
 d-skr, Madagascar, tusker, husker,
 Oscar, risker, whisker, involving the
 previously described mode).

2. *Str*, by , ,  (all unshaded); e. g., ...r-str; ...k-str; ...m-str; ...t-str; ...j-str; ...ch-str; ...ouster, ...Custer, ...castor, ...Easter, ...wester, ...sou'-wester, ...western, ...postern, ...posters.

3. *Spr*, by ,  (both shaded); e. g., ...r-spr; ...i-spr (inspire); ...grasper; ...d-spr; ...hw-spr; ...v-spr, ...tr-spr, ...l-spr (lisper); ...z-spr: ...exasperate, ...kl-spr, ...fld-spr (feldspar).

4. *Sdr*, by  (all shaded): e. g., ...t-sdr, ...k-sdr, ...m-sdr, ...v-sdr, ...mb-sdr, ...amb-sdr, ...ambassador: ...desideratum; ...may (con)sider: ...to (con)sider: ...do (con)sider: ...outsider: ...reconsider: ...inconsiderate: ...unconsidered.

5. *S-dTHR*, by ,  (both shaded); e. g., ...r-sthr, ...i-sthr (is there), ...but is there, ...but as (has) there: ...but as there is, ...goes there, ...I guess there, ...who is there, ...who goes there, ...who gets there.

It will often be safe to half-lengthen several of these special signs: e. g., ...have considered, ...right straight along, ...right straight back, ...inspired, ...inscrutable,

inspiratory, *respiratory*; or, to double-lengthen them;
e. g., *inspirer*; *respirer*; *destroyer*; *blusterer*.

6. For *Stl*, another form, besides broadened *l*-hook, is a convenience; and for that combination, *l*, *d*, *a* (all unshaded) are selected; *e. g.*, *k-stl*, *castle*, *crystal*, *f-stl*, *festal*, *v-stal*, *vestal*, *pistol*, *postal*, *postal-card*, *trestle*, *trestle-work*, *instalment*.

Obviously the several final attachments can be written on most of these looped strokes, as in paragraph 2, above; and "con" dot, more particularly described in the next section, may readily be prefixed to any one of them. For example, we have: *to consider*, *to be considered*, *to conspire*, *to construe*.

90. THE INDEPENDENT ATTACHED LOOPS.

These constitute valuable, and heretofore but little used, stenographic material. They can safely be employed of three sizes, *e.*, *o.*, *o.*; and each of them can be shaded on the down-stroke side, to imply an added sound. They are used thus:—

1. The *smallest*, initially, medially and finally, for "self;" thus:— itself,  himself,  herself,  ourself ();  myself ();  ...whoself ().

Note:—The plural "selves," seems to be best represented by *sls*, which may, of course, be written in various ways; as,  ourselves;  themselves;  yourselves (or   ewr-sls),  oōs-sls, whoseselves.

As to *you*, *your*, it may be remarked, that *ew* and *ewr* signs, alone or in combination, more unequivocally represent them than *y*, *yr*, do: e. g., , *ewt-ilt*, more certainly expresses *utility* than , *yt-ilt*, does.

Coming between two strokes, this smallest loop, unshaded, is occasionally used for simple *s*; shaded, for *sp*; as,  rsk, *risk*,  rsv, *receive*,  rsvr, *receiver*,  rescuer,  rspkt, *respect*;  rspkt-bl, *respectable*;  correspond;  .kr-sp-nnt, *correspondent*,  correspondence.

It is possible to strike a circle inside of one of these loops, of whatever size the loop be; thus:— rs-ōr, *restore*; but use of an *s*-stroke, most frequently one of the exceptional S-Forms, is usually preferable; as,  rst-ōr, *restore*.

2. The *medium* sized unshaded one is employed to represent *ns*; the *shaded* one to represent *nsr*. *Initially*,

we have  Anson :  (âns-pt), anticipate ;  encircle ,
 ensiform ;  answer ;  answering ;  answering
 affidavit ;  answerable. *Medially and finally*, we have,
e. g.,  insecure,  insubordination,  in his position,
 in his possession,  in his business,  in his case,
 in his condition,  insincere,  incendiary, 
 wainscoat,  answer,  answerable,  unsur-
 passed,  unsurpassable.

3. The largest sized unshaded one, is used for *ss*, shaded for *nsl* ; *e. g.*,  accessible,  accessory ;  decisive ;
 excessive,  exasperate,  exasperation, 
 incessant,  inaccessible,  possessive,  unsus-
 pecting ;  cancellation,  insulate,  insulation.
insula(L.),  insolvent,  insolvency,  Anselm.

91. OTHER PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES

1. *Ing, ings ; con, com, cog.*—The attaching of different meanings to differently located similar marks and signs, is a familiar device of the old phonography, which it is not thought wise to discard. For example, a small dot placed before a stroke, represented the prefixes *con, com, cog* : a similar dot placed at the end, and in the direct line, of a stroke, *ing* : all of which are herein retained. However, in most situations

in which it is needful to represent *con*, *com* (it being often safe to leave them unrepresented), probably *k*-stroke on the line is the best sign of all; *e. g.*,  committee.  confine,  confound,  confidence,  confidential,  confidentially,  convene. As *cog* generally precedes *n*-sound, —and is often pronounced eliding *g*-sound—  usually distinctly enough represents that combination; —as,  cognizance,  (recognition),  recognize. Sometimes  will be best for *con*, and  (km) for *com*. The expert writer will readily decide for himself which, among two or more optional forms, is best for his use in any given situation. For *accom*,  written in *â* position (just under the line), will be found to answer all requirements; *e. g.*, in  accomplish;  accomplishment. For *accommodate*, either  or  can be used, the latter being, of course, the more certain.

We have, then, the *initial* dot as a prefix for *con*, *com*, *cog*, and *final* dot as an affix for *ing*. Two such dots when written close together represent “*ings*,”—however, the sign *ngs* , being attachable, will generally be preferable; though it will not always join well to preceding strokes. Simple  is also often preferable to the dot for *ing*. For *ing-a* and *ing-the*, works on the old phonography have provided special signs—all of them unsafe for our use, because liable to conflict with half-length vowel strokes. It is useful to represent these; and we select for *ing-a* a small circle, for *ing-the* a small detached

loop, for *ing-thr* a larger detached loop, each of them to be written in the "ing" dot position; thus:— *doing a*,  *doing the*,  *knowing a*,  *knowing their*.

Illustration of the Foregoing:— *comprehend*;
 *comprehension*;  *conduct*;  *condition*
 ( *condition*; word sign, without *con*-dot;  *addition*);
 *comity*,  *comedy*;  *accommodate*;  *commendatory*;  *doing*,  *doings*;  *being*;
 *beings*;  *conversion*;  *conversation*;
 *congressional*.

2 *Contra, contro, counter*:—These are generally best represented by  or ; as,  *contradict*,  *controvert*,  *countervail*,  *counteract*. Sometimes it is safe to omit the whole or part of these; as,  *controversy*,  *controverted*,  *controversial*. The dot can be prefixed when thought necessary. Latin *contra*, a familiar legal term, is written  or .

3. *Magna, magni, magno, magnan, magnif*:— *magna*,
 *magna*; as,  *magnitude*,  *magnificent*,  *magnani-*
mous;  *magnanimity*,  *magniloquent*.

4. *Circum* :—A small circle, placed before a stroke ; thus :— circumference,  circumscribe,  circumnavigate,  circumnavigation ;—sometimes  sũrk ; as,  circumvent,  circumambient.

5. *Thr. thrs, thr-õn ; shn, shns* :—For representation of *thr*, a dot placed after, but *not* in the direct line of continued production of, the preceding stroke, is sometimes useful : for *thrs*, *dthrs*, a small circle, and for *thr-õn* a large circle, all in the same position, relatively to the stroke ; thus :— t-thr, *to their*,  tether,  tethers,  in their, *in there*,  attain their,  contain their,  contain their own,  in their own,  to their own,  have (of) their own,  in other,  altogether,  all to go there. Where, however, strokes for any of these combinations can be easily and quickly written, they afford as satisfactory a mode as any by which to represent them ; as,  in other,  in their, *in there*,  rather,  rather than,  are there any. As additional signs for *shn*, *shns*, a small detached loop for the singular, and a larger one for the plural, both in the same position, are employed : as,  prevention,  allusion,  allusions, but occasion for using these will not often arise.

6. *Ship, ships* :—For *ship* as part of a word, the stroke,

, *sh*, attached or detached, is usually employed, and for *ships*,  *shs*. To , *lord*, , *sh*-stroke does not readily join; hence, in *lordship*, it is detached; thus . On , *wr*, for *worship*, the stroke should be attached, , also, in *workmanship*, whether writing it  or .

7. *Inter, intro*.—These have already been illustrated. Examples have been given of representations of them by  and . They may be still more briefly expressed, in situations affording favorable joinings, by  (*it*).— *introduction*,  *interrogation*,  *interrogative*. *Interrogatory* is better written by using *n*-hook, . It is not possible to give positive rules for all instances, the judgment of the note-taker must be constantly employed, in the writing of any shorthand that is possessed of a flexibility sufficient for representing spoken sounds in all situations.

8. Sound of *wz*, *hwz*, alone or as part of a word, may be represented, initially, by  above the line; as  *why*; and it can be joined to a succeeding strokes, thus:— *white*,  *wide*,  *whitest*,  *widest*,  *widely*. For greater certainty, it can be shaded to represent *hwz*.

9. *An*", the article, may often be added by *n*-hook; as,  *at an*,  *from an*,  *to an*,  *by an*,  *over an*.

92. INSERTION OF OMITTED VOWEL STROKES.

After the main outline of a word or phrase has been written, a vowel stroke can readily be inserted. It should be written about half the normal size; and, its form being preserved, it will be immaterial whether it be placed after (or under) the beginning, the middle, or the end, of the preceding stroke. The preference of the writer is likely, however, to be, to have it nearest the *middle* of such strokes. It is used

thus:—...ring, ...wrong, ...wrung, ...rang, ...
flown, ...flame, ...fleece, ...flume, ...frame, ...
power, ...pure, ...coke, ...kick, ...cake, ...
cook, ...crop, ...grip, ...aperture, ...color, ...
collar, ...cooler. As representing a sound coming between two others, the short vowel stroke can be struck through; as, ...bill, ...learn, ...eternal, ...vernal.

93. INDICATING S-SOUND AFTER CURVED STROKES.

This operation—whose effect is equivalent to that of the *S*-hook on the straight strokes—consists in shortening such curved strokes, and so sharpening their curvature as to give to them nearly the form of a half-circle; thus:—...ths, ...
dths, ...ss, ...zs, ...ns, ...ms, ...ws. The principle applies to vowel strokes as well. With consonant strokes we

have, ,  mistake;  mistaken; ,  Wissa-
hickon:  waistcoat, Westcott;  system (more easily
written than );  zs-tnt, existent;  existence. With
the vowel strokes, we have,  Austin,  Ossipee,  osprey,
 Eustace,  housemaid,  Hausmann, 
houseroom,  iceman. The hand is readily trained to the
forming of these, and use of them will often obviate the lift-
ing of the pen.

94. INTERSECTION OF STROKES.

A slight saving—in the long run of considerable value—is
effected by striking a stroke through a preceding one; *the*
one thus struck through being treated as a vowel stroke pre-
ceded by *s*-sound: e. g.,  along the sandy shore,  at
sunset,  at sunset hour,  do you see,  ever since,
 from son to son,  have since,  he was seen, 
he only saw,  he was the son,  in that sense,  in
this season,  in the center,  it was Sunday,  in
pursuance (of),  never saw,  new scenes,  new
signs,  not so bad,  not so good,  we will say,
 we will see,  you will be silent.

In very rapid work, this possibility of not prefixing even
the easily written *s*-circle, will count for something.

95. REPRESENTATION OF *H*-SOUND.

In most cases in which it is needful to represent the aspirate, the  form, readily connecting with other strokes, will be found to be preferable to the *h*-tick. However, the hook can be attached initially to any stroke, the position of such stroke not being affected by such attaching; as,  *hk*,  *hg*,  *hm*,  *hn*,  *hz*,  *hzt* (*hit*),  *hẏdn* (*hidden*),  *hip*,  *him*, *hymn*,  *hum*,  *Hun*,  *hind*,  *hōō* (*who*),  *hoof*. As already illustrated, the tick can be used initially or medially for *he*, finally for *him*, (but not initially, except with *self*-loop, as in  *himself*), and medially and finally only, for *the*. *H*-dot is, e. g.,  *hẏt*  *hind*.

Special Sign for Hrt:—Occasionally it is desirable to represent *hrt* with precision, though as preceding *rt* the sound of *h* can usually be omitted. As *h*-stroke () is not written half-length for *hit(d)*, the strokes being added () this half-length can be used for *hrt*; thus:— *heart*,  *heartfelt*,  *Hertado* (),  *hearty*,  *hurtful* ().

Hl-Sign:—Occasionally it is desirable to represent *hl*-sound fully; as can readily be done by thickening the *s*-hook on upward-*r*; thus:— *Helvetia*;  *Helvetic*;  *Hellenic*;  *Hellenes*;  *hellebore*. While need for this sign will not often arise, it is desirable that our apparatus of expression be complete; hence this device.

96. ADDITIONAL SIGN FOR AW (AU).

Initially, some writers may find it easier, when certain strokes—especially strokes with *r*-hooks—follow, to write  (h. u.) than either  or . For *initial* use, this heavy upward stroke is unappropriated; because, though this stroke, when *medially* employed, is -stroke, at the beginning the *unshaded* form, not the shaded one, is used for *ä*. The shaded one can therefore be employed, at the beginning, for *au*, *aw*; it can be written half-length or double-length, and the various hooks, circles and loops ordinarily attachable to the curved strokes, can be attached to this, when it is used for this purpose. When *r*-hook or *l*-hook is prefixed, instead of shading the stroke itself, the hook can, if the writer shall prefer, be shaded on its down-stroke side; thus:  *awr*,  *awl*,  *awrt*,  *awr-r*. The following illustrate this use of this stroke:— *awning*,  *sawn*,  *saunter*,  *Alden*,  *Alton*,  *alderman*,  *Aldine*,  *alter*,  *altar*,  *awr-r*(order);  *ordnance*, ordinance. Whether this or one of the other forms be used, is, of course, a question of convenience of direction or inclination of stroke, and ease of junction with following strokes.

97. SPECIAL SIGN FOR *âv*.

It is easy to give *ch*-stroke a backward direction so much more oblique than that which is usually given to it, that the two will be readily distinguishable. We employ this more

oblique one for *âr*; as following a number of strokes, use of it secures easy junctions, not otherwise obtainable: *e. g.*, ...care, .cared, carest, ...care of, care of the, he carest for the, fair, fare; farest, fairest, fairest of the, ...fairest of them all. An *r*-hook can be prefixed to this group-stroke, care being taken to preserve the sharp backward slant, as in bearer, ...carer, fairer, tearer. An enlarged hook can be used for *yr*; thus:— bâr-yr, barrier, carrier, farrier.

98. REMARK ON APPROXIMATE SOUNDS.

Several examples have been given, of employment of strokes for sounds closely resembling the exact ones, when those for the latter happened for any reason to be less easily written in the particular situations; for example, stroke for *ô*, where *aw* was the exact sound occurring, or the reverse.—this applying with the greater frequency in the representation of vowels. As to the consonants, the expedient is also occasionally advantageous, as in ... , *aw-srs-âshn*, for *authorization*; use of , *zyöö*, for *you*, in when you. In cases such as the last mentioned, in the writer's thought the sign should retain its true sound,—*zyöö* in the last example, *srs* in that next preceding; and in , for *at all*, the vowel stroke should be thought as *äl*, not *awl*. Among vowel sounds, the *ï* (which is represented by the most easily written

vowel stroke) is, in actual pronunciation, approximately representative of several other sounds, especially *ē*-sound and *ē̄*-sound;—these two seem easily to degenerate or slide off into *ī*. *Engineer* can usually be safely written , *engine* . These suggestions have reference most particularly to the exigencies of rapid reporting.

Frequent omission of *k*, especially in *ēx*, has already been referred to. Italians speaking broken English, very naturally omit—following the analogies of their native language—the *k*-sound; e. g., they say *ēs-plānd*, not *ēx-plānd*, *ēs-āmple*, not *ēx-āmple*; and the fact is very suggestive. It is safe to write  for *explain*,  for *explanation*,  for *explanatory*,  for *existence*,  for *existed*,  for *exasperate*,  for *exasperation*.

99. APPLICATION TO OTHER LANGUAGES.

Obviously, for Latin, Greek and Italian, but slight if any re-arrangement of the vowel or the consonant signs is needed, but a somewhat different adaptation of some of the prefix and affix signs would occasionally be advantageous. However, for such representation as the practical stenographer is likely to require, no re-arrangement seems needful. Some shorthand authors have advised, that in writing, for example, Latin words, the words be written as they would be pronounced in English, with no reference to the correct Latin pronunciation. This may be good advice for a writer who knows nothing of the pronunciation of Latin; but for

one who knows something of it, no reason is apparent why he should not represent the correct pronunciation, when the signs at his command make it as easy to do so as to represent what is incorrect. By this system, he can represent the exact or very nearly the exact pronunciation, whether he pronounce according to the old system, or the modern, which is used in the larger colleges at this time.

For most completely adapting the system to reporting in French, a re-arrangement of the prefix and affix signs would be desirable; but for the ordinary purposes of the reporter, use of the *ā-shn* sign (. ≤ .) for *â-si-awng*, of the *ū-ā-shn* sign (. V .) for the peculiar French-*ū* sign, and adopting the small sign, *z*, to represent the ordinary nasal sound, will be found quite sufficient. *Ch*-sign can be used for the peculiar German sound of *ch*, in *ich*, *äch*, etc.

100. REPRESENTATION OF NUMBERS.

Except for a few simple words like *one*, *two*, *six*, *ten*, *twenty*, *hundred*, *(thownd)* thousand, *million*, *billion*, *trillion*, with their plurals, and added *th*, the Arabic numerals, both for whole numbers and for fractions, probably afford the best means of representing numbers; though many attempts have been made to improve upon them. *Half* may be expressed by *af*, or by —the last three as for final syllables of compound words, like *half*. *Quarter*

is written  (kwr-r); *quarters*, . For large whole numbers, the author sometimes uses decimals, sometimes fractions; as, 5.2 , or $5\frac{2}{10}$ , for 5,200,000.

101. PUNCTUATION AND MISCELLANEOUS.

Except in cases in which an ordinary punctuation mark, such as a period, might be mistaken for a shorthand sign, punctuation of shorthand notes should be like that of ordinary manuscript. The *comma*, the *semi-colon* and the *colon* are the same; the *interrogation* and the *exclamation point* the same, except that instead of the dot, a small cross in form of an "X" is used, thus:  ; the *dash* and the *hyphen* are written double, thus: ; the *parenthesis* double when necessary, though when written singly, it will almost always be perfectly distinguishable, if written boldly and freely; the *period* is either a small X, or a straight line double the normal length, on the slope of upward-r if written upward, of *ch* if written downward,—and the writer can use whichever of the two seems easier to him; *capitals* are indicated by the ordinary double underscoring of the printer or proof-reader, *italicizing* by a single underscoring; and either single underscoring, or a perpendicular mark on the margin, usually the latter, is used to call attention to any particular passage. In reporting debate, the surname of each speaker should be written at the beginning of the notes of his remarks, and it should be either underscored,—and if underscored, with the underscoring line slanted slightly upward toward the right, as,  Baker—meaning that Mr. Baker makes the remarks immediately following the name as thus written,—or inclosed

in a circle—such circle not necessary to be carefully made or to be entirely closed. To indicate an *interruption* or any break in a sentence, a double dash should be written, where any indication whatever is needed. To indicate *applause*, the word *applause* can be written, and either underscored, or inclosed in a circle; or, if preferred, a script *a*, inclosed in the same way, *@*; and “*laughter*” can be written, and similarly underscored or encircled;—the point being, with all these, to clearly distinguish them from the language, notes of which are being taken. In debate, it is not necessary to begin a new paragraph with the name and following remarks of each speaker; the *name, so encircled or underscored*, constitutes a sufficiently distinct demarcation. Where a debate goes on for some time between two speakers only, the remarks of the two can be distinguished by letting the notes of those of one speaker come out to the left-hand margin of the paper and extend all the way across; indenting those of the other, leaving a blank space of from one-half an inch to an inch between the left hand margin of the paper and the notes. In reporting testimony, *questions and answers* are,—according to a device introduced into this country many years ago by a skilful English stenographer who wrote the Gurney system—distinguished in the way last described,—the questions being written from close to the lefthand margin, across, and the answers being all indented or set in from the margin by a well defined space. Where, however, a question is very short, occupying only part of the line, the succeeding answer may begin on the same line, separated from the question by a clearly recognizable blank space, or by a long period mark inserted just after the question: the remainder of the answer,

if it shall overrun the one line, being indented, as described, with the clear blank space at the left. Should the witness ask a question—as, for an explanation—his question should be indented, as though it were an answer; and a remark of counsel to a witness, though not in form a question, should, as to situation on the page, be treated as a question,—that is, brought out to the left hand margin. In reporting testimony, the stenographer will find it to often happen that a phrase or clause will be exactly repeated, by witness or counsel, and in such cases, it will often be advantageous to indicate such repetition by an ordinary *ditto* mark—“ ”; thus avoiding the writing of it. Some of the above, as well as the manner in which titles of causes should be written, and how appearances of counsel should be noted, will be illustrated in the exercises and illustrations, to be produced in both ordinary letterpress and in shorthand, in the closing pages of this work. Illustrations will also be given of the manner of noting objections, motions, offers, rulings thereon, and exceptions to such rulings by counsel against whom they are made.

102. EXAMPLES OF LEGAL TERMS.

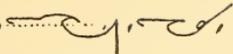
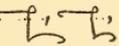
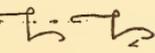
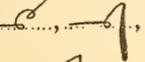
In the United States, in most of which the appointment of official court stenographers is provided for by statute, the amount of shorthand work done by expert stenographers in connection with legal or *quasi* legal proceedings,—reporting testimony, judges' charges, arguments, proceedings of legislative and other committees—far exceeds that done by such, in connection with all other matters. Outside of publications like the *Congressional Record* or newspapers that for a time become organs for fully presenting legislative or other pro-

ceedings, but a trifling amount, relatively, is done by such stenographers for newspapers: it is only occasionally that a newspaper, even one of the large dailies, publishes a complete, *verbatim* report of even a great public address. There is, therefore, propriety in appending a list like the following, of terms of frequent use in legal proceedings; the same not being by any means exhaustive. Every law stenographer of large experience knows that each branch of the law,—patent, criminal, probate, mēdico-jurisprudential, admiralty, corporation, commercial, etc.,—has many words and phrases peculiarly its own: and as lawyers in the great cities drift much into specialties, so there is a tendency, in those places, for stenographers to do the same:—the chances, of course, being, all other qualifications being equal, that that stenographer who has had the largest experience in connection with any particular specialty will—especially if the matter be difficult—make the best report, of any proceedings in that particular department of the law.

abbreviate	Act of Congress
abbreviation	act of God
accept	administer
acceptance	administration
accident	administrator
accomplice	administratrix
account	admiralty
accountable	admission
accountability	admissi-ble,-bility
acknowledge,-ment	admit
acquiesce	admitted fact
acquiescence	

advertise-ment	bilateral
affiant, affidavit	bill of exchange
ambiguous, guilty	bill of lading
annual, annuity	bill of sale
appellant, appellate	<i>bona fides</i> , bond-ed
appellee, arbitrate	books of account
arbitrary, arbitrator	British territory
argue, argument	burden of proof
articles, ditto of war	cancel-lation
artificial person	candidate, candidacy
assign, assignee	carrier, cause
assignment, assigns	capacity, <i>causa</i>
assumpsit, attest	certificate, certify
attestation, attested	certified copy
attesting witness	certified document
attorney, attorney	cessation, cession
attorney and counsellor	champerty
auction, auctioneer	charter party
award, bailee	chart, charter
bailment, bailor	charterer, citizen
bankrupt, bankruptcy	citizenship, civil

Civil Court.....
 civil justice.....
 civil jurisprudence.....
 civil procedure.....
 client....., *clientele*.....
 client and counsel.....,
 coercion.....,
 coercitive.....
 collusion.....,
 commence,-es.....,
 commencement.....,
 commerce.....
 commercial.....,
 competency.....,
 composition.....,
 compromise.....
 communicate,-tion,.....,
 communicative.....
 conclusion.....,
 conclusive.....
 conflict....., conflicting.....,
 conflict of laws.....
 consent.....^s....., contents.....,
 contract.....
 contractor.....,
 contractual.....
 contradict,-ed.....,
 contradiction.....
 contradictory.....
 contributory.....
 contributory.....
 contributory negligence.....
 co-operation,-ive.....
 corporation.....
 corroborate.....
 corroboration.....
 corroboratory....., court.....,
 courtroom.....
 Court of Queen's Bench.....
 court martial.....
 credit....., creditor.....
 credible,-bility.....

criminal 
 criminality, 
 cross-examine, -ed 
 cross-examination 
 custody 
 custodian 
 damage , deodand 
 debenture , decease 
 deceitful , decree, -d 
 defect , defective 
 defend , defendant , 
 defendant's counsel , 
del credere, 
 deliver , delivery , 
 depend , dependency 
 description , -tive 
 deposit , depositor , 
 detainee , detriment 
 devise , devisee 
 disprove, -ed , 
 disseizen , disseizor 

distinct , distinction 
 divers , divorce 
 document-, ary , 
 domicile 
donatio mortis causa, 
 donation , donor 
 drunkenness 
 duress 
 easement , election 
 eject , ejectment 
 embargo 
 embezzlement 
 eminent domain 
 enemy , enmity 
 entertain , enter 
 entertainment 
 entry , entrance 
 equities , equity 
 equitable 
 estop , estoppel 
 evasion , eviction, 

evidence	foreign
evident	foreign jurisdiction
excise	foreign law
examination	fixtures
examined	formal
examination in chief	forfeiture
examination before trial	forfeit-ed
exclude	fraud
exclusion	fraudulent
execute	function
executed	functionary
execution	general average
executive	gift
executor	guaranty
executory	gratuitous
existence	gratuity
existent	guarantor
expiation	guardian
expiration	<i>guardian ad litem</i>
expectancy	handwriting
expediency	heedless-ness
expectant heirs	heir
extent	heirless
extension	hostile
extensive	hostility
extinct	husband-ry
extinction	husband and wife
extra-territorial	identical
	identify
	identification
	identity

ignorant....., *ignorantia*.....
 illegal,-ity.....,
 illegible.....,
 immoral agreement.....,
 impeach.....,
 impeachment.....,
 impute....., imputation.....,
 incompetency.....,
 incompetent.....,
 incorporeal.....,
 indecent....., indecency.....,
 indemnify....., indemnity.....,
 infant....., infancy.....,
 infer....., inference.....,
 inferential....., infirm.....,
 inform....., information.....,
 injure....., injury.....,
 insure....., insurance.....,
 interplead....., interpleader.....,
 interpret....., interpretation.....,
 interpreter....., introduce.....,

introduction....., judicial.....,
 joint and several.....,
 judiciary.....,
 judicial notice.....,
 juror....., jury.....,
 juryman.....,
 landlord.....,
jura in re aliena.....,
jus possessionis.....,
jus possidendi.....,
jus privatum.....,
jus publicum.....,
 language....., leading.....,
 leading question.....,
 leasehold.....,
 legislate....., legislator.....,
 legislative.....,
lex loci....., *lex fori*.....,
 license....., licensee.....,
 limit....., limitation.....,
 liquidate....., liquidation.....

liquidated damages.....	negligence....., neglect.....,
lunatic....., lunacy.....,	negligent....., negotiate.....,
maintain....., maintenance.....,	negotiation.....,
major....., majority.....,	negotiable.....,
<i>malum prohibitum</i>	negotiable instrument.....,
marital right.....,	novation..... (of innovation),
marriage....., maxim.....,	new trial.....,
merchant.....,	non-retroactive.....,
message....., messenger.....,	notary....., notarial.....,
mercantile.....	notary public.....,
merchandise.....,	notice....., notify.....,
misrepresent.....,	notification.....,
misrepresentation.....,	notified.....,
mistake..... mistaken.....,	nullify.....,
mistake of fact.....,	nullity.....,
mistake of law.....,	obsolete....., offend.....,
mortgage....., mortgagee.....,	offender....., offense.....,
mortgagor.....,	office....., officer.....,
mortgage lien.....	official....., onus.....,
municipal.....,	opinion....., oral.....,
municipality.....,	owner....., ownership.....,

parent... , parental... ,
 parallel... , parliament... ,
 parol... , payroll... ,
 party... , partizan... ,
 partner... , partnership... ,
 penal... , penalty... ,
 personal contract... ,
 pleadings... , power... ,
 postage... ,
 post office... ,
 prescription... ,
 prescriptive... ,
 primary... , principal... ,
 prediction... , predication... ,
 privilege... , private... ,
 privilege communication... ,
 privity... , (provide... ,) ,
 proceeding... ,
 production... ,
 produce... , promise... ,
 profert in curiam... ,

promisee... , promisor... ,
 promoter... , proposal... ,
 prosecute... ,
 prosecution... ,
 proof, prove... , profit... ,
 profitable... , proved... ,
 public... , publication... ,
 public record... ,
 punish... , punisher... ,
 punishment... ,
 purchase... , purchased... ,
 purchaser... ,
 quasi-contract... ,
 question... ,
 questionable... ,
 ratification... , ratify... ,
 record... , recorded... ,
 re-examine... , refresh... ,
 reject... , rejection... ,
 release... , released... ,
 relevant... , relevancy... ,

remedy <i>y</i> , remediless <i>v</i> ;	sovereign <i>v</i> ,
repair <i>Δ</i> , repeal <i>Δ</i> ,	sovereignty <i>v</i> ,
representation <i>Λ</i> , <i>Λ</i> ^z ,	special <i>y</i> , specialty <i>y</i> ,
representative <i>Λ</i> ,	specific <i>Λ</i> , specification <i>Λ</i> ,
repudiate <i>Δ</i> , repudiation <i>Δ</i> ,	statement of fact <i>h</i> ,
repute <i>Λ</i> , <i>Λ</i> ; reputation <i>Λ</i> ^c ,	status <i>l</i> , statute <i>h</i> ,
report <i>Λ</i> reporting <i>Λ</i> ,	subvention <i>Λ</i> ,
repugnant <i>Λ</i> repugnancy <i>Λ</i> ,	succession <i>e</i> , <i>e</i> ,
rescind <i>Λ</i> , rescission <i>Λ</i> ,	successor <i>Λ</i> , <i>Λ</i> ,
residence <i>h</i> , residuary <i>h</i> ,	succeeding <i>Λ</i>
restitution <i>h</i> ₂ , retract <i>Λ</i> ,	surety <i>z</i> , suretyship <i>z</i> ,
retroact <i>h</i> , retroactive <i>h</i> ,	sufferance <i>Λ</i> , suffered <i>Λ</i> ,
reverse <i>Δ</i> , reversal <i>Δ</i> ,	taxable <i>h</i> , taxation <i>z</i> ,
revise <i>Λ</i> , revision <i>Λ</i> ,	tender, tenor <i>l</i> , tenable <i>h</i>
rule <i>h</i> , ruling <i>h</i> , <i>h</i> , <i>h</i> ,	tender years <i>h</i>
sanction <i>Λ</i> servant <i>Λ</i> ,	tenancy <i>h</i> , tendency <i>h</i> , <i>h</i>
scrivener <i>Λ</i> , scutage <i>Λ</i> ,	territory <i>z</i> , <i>Λ</i>
serve <i>Λ</i> , service <i>Λ</i> ,	territorial <i>h</i> , <i>Λ</i> ,
servitude <i>Λ</i> , signature <i>Λ</i> ,	territoriality <i>h</i> , <i>Λ</i>
sign manual <i>Λ</i>	terrorism <i>h</i> , <i>h</i>
single <i>e</i> , singular <i>e</i>	testament <i>h</i> , testamentary <i>h</i>

trade ^l trademark ^v	useful ^o, usage ^{6, 9},
transaction ^{h, j},	vary ^v, variance ^v,
transition ^{h, j},	varying ^v, veracity ^v,
treatise ^{j, v}, trial ^{v, j},	void ^v, voidable ^v,
transfer ^j, transferable ^j,	ward ^v, wardship ^v,
translate ^v, translation ^j,	warrant ^v, warranty ^v,
transliteration ^{n, n},	wife ^{y, y}, wives ^{y, y},
translator ^{n, n},	will ^v, wilful ^v, wills ^v,
<i>trinoda necessitas</i> ^{j, j},	witness ^v,.....,
uniform ^v, unilateral ^v,	witnessed ^v, witnesseth ^v,
uniformity ^v,.....,	writing ^v, written ^v,
uniform rule ^v,	writ ^v, wrong ^v,

NOTE TO SECTION 97, p. 167 :—ADDITIONAL SIGN FOR KW.

The shaded stroke corresponding to that adopted for *âr*, is employed as an additional sign for *KW*. Like *âr*-stroke, it should be slanted sharply back. The various hooks, etc., can be attached to it. But notwithstanding the increased facility the employment of this stroke affords for the representation of this sound, it should still be remembered that *k*-sign alone often most easily, and with sufficient accuracy, represents it; as in *request*, *requisition*. This special sign will be found advantageous in several situa-

tions; *e. g.*,  Acquidneck,  acquisition,  aqueduct,
 equity,  equitable,  aequitas,  aequitatem,
 backward,  backwardness,  breakwater,  quest,
 quick,  quickest,  quirk,  quo warranto.

103. EXAMPLES OF LEGAL LATIN.

The following are a few of the numerous Maxims of the Law. They are inserted, to illustrate the use of this "system" in the writing of words other than English. To most completely adapt it to such use, not only would some word signs need to be arranged, but the prefix and affix signs would need—as could without difficulty be done—to be appropriated to the representation of the most frequently occurring prefixes and terminations of the particular language to which the adaptation was made. However, for the purposes of stenographers reporting those who, speaking English, occasionally interject a word, a phrase or a line from another language, no special adaptation is necessary. The pronunciation illustrated in the following list is not the most modern; it is more nearly that still employed by the greater number of practising lawyers. Obviously, if (referring to Roby's *Latin Grammar*, Preface, Vol. I, p. xc., 4th Edition) one wished to write the pronunciation of *veni, vidi, vici*, as *weh-nee, wee-dee, wee-kee*; of *cerno* as *kerr-no*; of *crevi* as *kreh-wee*; of *j* as *y*; of *c* always as *k*, and never as *s*; of *t* as *t* and not as *sh*,—he would find this system equally well adapted for such purpose.

In the following examples, some phrasing is employed: but one thoroughly familiar with the system would readily discover how each word could be written separately. The extent to which such a writer could safely phrase, in writing sentences of another language, would naturally depend chiefly on his familiarity with that language.

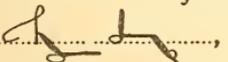
aequitas sequitur legem,  (equity follows the law).

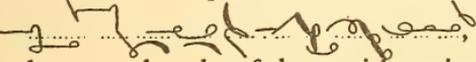
argumentum a simili valet in lege, ,
(an argument drawn from a similar case or analogy fails in the law).

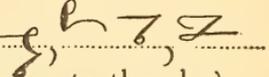
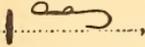
causa proxima, non remota spectatur 
(the immediate and not the remote cause is to be considered.)

caveat emptor, , (let the purchaser beware,)

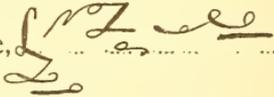
cessante causa, cessat effectus , the cause
ceasing, the effect must cease).

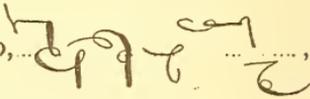
commodum ex injuria sua non habere debet, 
, (no man ought to derive any benefit of
his own wrong).

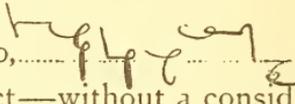
contractus ex turpi causa, vel contra bonos mores nullus est.
, (a contract founded on a
base and unlawful consideration, or against good morals,
is null).

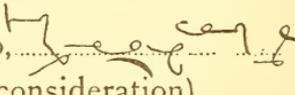
cujus est solum, ejus est usque ad coelum, 
, (he who owns the soil, owns up to the sky).

de minimis non curat lex,  (the law does not care for trifles).

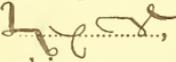
dilationes in lege sunt odiosae, , (delays in law are odious).

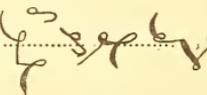
ex dolo malo non oritur actio, , (out of fraud no action arises).

ex nudo pacto, non oritur actio, , (no action arises on a naked contract—without a consideration.)

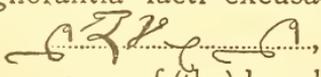
ex turpi causa non oritur actio, , (no action arises out of an immoral consideration).

exceptio falsi omnium ultima, , (a false plea is the basest of all things).

exceptio probat regulam de rebus non exceptio, 
, (an exception proves the rule concerning things not excepted).

facta sunt potentiora verbis, , (facts are more powerful than words).

falsus in uno, falsus in omnibus, , (false in one, false in all).

ignorantia facti excusat, ignorantia juris non excusat, 
, (ignorance of facts excuses; ignorance of (the) law does not excuse).

in pari delicto melior est conditio possidentis, *In pari delicto melior est conditio possidentis*, (when parties are equally in the wrong, the condition of the possessor is (the) better).

injuria non praesumitur, *Injuria non praesumitur* (a wrong is not presumed).

judex aequitatem semper spectare debet, *Judex aequitatem semper spectare debet*, (a judge ought always to regard equity).

ius ex injuria non oritur, *Ius ex injuria non oritur*, (a right cannot arise from a wrong).

lex aliquando sequitur aequitatem, *Lex aliquando sequitur aequitatem*, (the law sometimes follows equity).

lex reprobatur moram, *Lex reprobatur moram*, (the law dislikes delay).

locus contractus regit actum, *Locus contractus regit actum*, (the place of the contract controls).

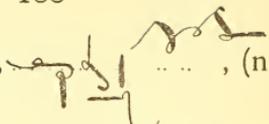
malum non praesumitur, *Malum non praesumitur* (evil is not presumed).

mors omnia solvit, *Mors omnia solvit*, (death dissolves all things).

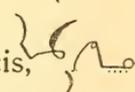
necessitas non habet legem, *Necessitas non habet legem* (necessity has no law).

nemo est haeres viventis, *Nemo est haeres viventis*, (no one is an heir to the living).

nemo punitur pro alieno delicto, *Nemo punitur pro alieno delicto*, (no one is to be punished for the crime (or wrong) of another).

nemo tenitur ad impossibile,  , (no one is bound to the impossible).

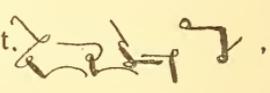
omnis exceptio est ipsa quoque regula,  , (an exception is in itself a rule).

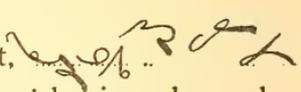
optima est lex, quae minimum relinquit arbitrio iudicis,  , (that is the best system of law which confides as little as possible to the discretion of the judge).

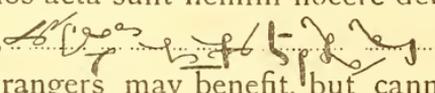
perspicua vera non sunt probanda,  , (plain truths need not be proved).

potior est conditio defendentis,  , (better is the condition of the defendant—than that of the plaintiff).

principia probant, non probantur,  , (principles prove; they are not proved).

privatum commodum publico cedit,  , (private yields to the public good).

probandi necessitas incumbit illi qui agit,  , (the necessity of proving lies with him who makes the charge).

quae inter alios acta sunt nemini nocere debent, sed prodesse produnt,  , (transactions between strangers may benefit, but cannot injure, persons who are parties to them).

quod necessitas cogit, defendit, *quod necessitas cogit defendit*, (what necessity forces, it justifies.)

quod per me non possum, nec per alium, *quod per me non possum nec per alium*, (what I cannot do in person, I cannot do by proxy).

reprobata pecunia liberat solventem, *reprobata pecunia liberat solventem*, (money refused liberates the debtor).

res iudicata pro veritate accipitur, *res iudicata pro veritate accipitur*, (a thing adjudged must be taken for truth).

respondeat superior, *respondeat superior*, (let the principal answer).

sensus verborum, ex anima legis, *sensus verborum ex anima legis*, (the meaning of words is the spirit of the law).

sic utere tuo ut alienum non laedas, *sic utere tuo ut alienum non laedas*, (so use your own as not to injure another's property).

testis de visu praeponderat aliis, *testis de visu praeponderat aliis*, (an eye witness outweighs others).

utile per inutile non vitiatur, *utile per inutile non vitiatur*, (what is useful is not vitiated by the useless).

104. MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

In arranging the order of the exercises that follow, the attempt has been made to place the simplest at the beginning. A key to them is printed immediately after them.

Annotations, instead of being printed as foot-notes, are included in the letter press, in brackets.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

I.

IN PHONOGRAPHY.

1. THE COL DE LA FAUCILLE.—RUSKIN.....	190
2. CHIEF JUSTICE MARSHALL.—JUDGE STORY.....	195
3. LAW OF EVIDENCE.—FITZ JAS. STEPHEN.....	198
4. SELECTED TESTIMONY.—.....	204
5. HARVARD LAW SCHOOL.—JUDGE COOLEY.	207
6. IN ADMIRALTY.—SELECTED.....	209
7. LAW OF POSSESSION.—O. W. HOLMES, JR.....	213
8. SURFACE OF SKULL.—GRAY'S ANATOMY.....	216
9. LIMITATIONS OF MIND.—DEAN MANSEL.....	220

II.

*THE SAME, IN COMMON LETTER
PRESS, 223-243.*

THE COL DE LA FAUCILLE.—*Ruskin.*

Handwritten cursive text, likely a transcription of the title "THE COL DE LA FAUCILLE.—Ruskin." The text is written on a page with horizontal dotted lines and is arranged in approximately 12 lines. The handwriting is highly stylized and fluid, characteristic of the cursive script used by John Ruskin in his personal notes or drafts.

1835
 Chief Justice Marshall - Judge Story
 The following is a list of the names of the Justices of the Supreme Court of the United States, from the first to the present time, as far as they are known.

CHIEF JUSTICE MARSHALL. - Judge Story.

1789
 John Jay
 1795
 John Jay
 1796
 John Jay
 1797
 John Jay
 1798
 John Jay
 1799
 John Jay
 1800
 John Jay
 1801
 John Jay
 1802
 John Jay
 1803
 John Jay
 1804
 John Jay
 1805
 John Jay
 1806
 John Jay
 1807
 John Jay
 1808
 John Jay
 1809
 John Jay
 1810
 John Jay
 1811
 John Jay
 1812
 John Jay
 1813
 John Jay
 1814
 John Jay
 1815
 John Jay
 1816
 John Jay
 1817
 John Jay
 1818
 John Jay
 1819
 John Jay
 1820
 John Jay
 1821
 John Jay
 1822
 John Jay
 1823
 John Jay
 1824
 John Jay
 1825
 John Jay
 1826
 John Jay
 1827
 John Jay
 1828
 John Jay
 1829
 John Jay
 1830
 John Jay
 1831
 John Jay
 1832
 John Jay
 1833
 John Jay
 1834
 John Jay
 1835
 John Jay
 1836
 John Jay
 1837
 John Jay
 1838
 John Jay
 1839
 John Jay
 1840
 John Jay
 1841
 John Jay
 1842
 John Jay
 1843
 John Jay
 1844
 John Jay
 1845
 John Jay
 1846
 John Jay
 1847
 John Jay
 1848
 John Jay
 1849
 John Jay
 1850
 John Jay
 1851
 John Jay
 1852
 John Jay
 1853
 John Jay
 1854
 John Jay
 1855
 John Jay
 1856
 John Jay
 1857
 John Jay
 1858
 John Jay
 1859
 John Jay
 1860
 John Jay
 1861
 John Jay
 1862
 John Jay
 1863
 John Jay
 1864
 John Jay
 1865
 John Jay
 1866
 John Jay
 1867
 John Jay
 1868
 John Jay
 1869
 John Jay
 1870
 John Jay
 1871
 John Jay
 1872
 John Jay
 1873
 John Jay
 1874
 John Jay
 1875
 John Jay
 1876
 John Jay
 1877
 John Jay
 1878
 John Jay
 1879
 John Jay
 1880
 John Jay
 1881
 John Jay
 1882
 John Jay
 1883
 John Jay
 1884
 John Jay
 1885
 John Jay
 1886
 John Jay
 1887
 John Jay
 1888
 John Jay
 1889
 John Jay
 1890
 John Jay
 1891
 John Jay
 1892
 John Jay
 1893
 John Jay
 1894
 John Jay
 1895
 John Jay
 1896
 John Jay
 1897
 John Jay
 1898
 John Jay
 1899
 John Jay
 1900
 John Jay
 1901
 John Jay
 1902
 John Jay
 1903
 John Jay
 1904
 John Jay
 1905
 John Jay
 1906
 John Jay
 1907
 John Jay
 1908
 John Jay
 1909
 John Jay
 1910
 John Jay
 1911
 John Jay
 1912
 John Jay
 1913
 John Jay
 1914
 John Jay
 1915
 John Jay
 1916
 John Jay
 1917
 John Jay
 1918
 John Jay
 1919
 John Jay
 1920
 John Jay
 1921
 John Jay
 1922
 John Jay
 1923
 John Jay
 1924
 John Jay
 1925
 John Jay
 1926
 John Jay
 1927
 John Jay
 1928
 John Jay
 1929
 John Jay
 1930
 John Jay
 1931
 John Jay
 1932
 John Jay
 1933
 John Jay
 1934
 John Jay
 1935
 John Jay
 1936
 John Jay
 1937
 John Jay
 1938
 John Jay
 1939
 John Jay
 1940
 John Jay
 1941
 John Jay
 1942
 John Jay
 1943
 John Jay
 1944
 John Jay
 1945
 John Jay
 1946
 John Jay
 1947
 John Jay
 1948
 John Jay
 1949
 John Jay
 1950
 John Jay
 1951
 John Jay
 1952
 John Jay
 1953
 John Jay
 1954
 John Jay
 1955
 John Jay
 1956
 John Jay
 1957
 John Jay
 1958
 John Jay
 1959
 John Jay
 1960
 John Jay
 1961
 John Jay
 1962
 John Jay
 1963
 John Jay
 1964
 John Jay
 1965
 John Jay
 1966
 John Jay
 1967
 John Jay
 1968
 John Jay
 1969
 John Jay
 1970
 John Jay
 1971
 John Jay
 1972
 John Jay
 1973
 John Jay
 1974
 John Jay
 1975
 John Jay
 1976
 John Jay
 1977
 John Jay
 1978
 John Jay
 1979
 John Jay
 1980
 John Jay
 1981
 John Jay
 1982
 John Jay
 1983
 John Jay
 1984
 John Jay
 1985
 John Jay
 1986
 John Jay
 1987
 John Jay
 1988
 John Jay
 1989
 John Jay
 1990
 John Jay
 1991
 John Jay
 1992
 John Jay
 1993
 John Jay
 1994
 John Jay
 1995
 John Jay
 1996
 John Jay
 1997
 John Jay
 1998
 John Jay
 1999
 John Jay
 2000
 John Jay
 2001
 John Jay
 2002
 John Jay
 2003
 John Jay
 2004
 John Jay
 2005
 John Jay
 2006
 John Jay
 2007
 John Jay
 2008
 John Jay
 2009
 John Jay
 2010
 John Jay
 2011
 John Jay
 2012
 John Jay
 2013
 John Jay
 2014
 John Jay
 2015
 John Jay
 2016
 John Jay
 2017
 John Jay
 2018
 John Jay
 2019
 John Jay
 2020
 John Jay
 2021
 John Jay
 2022
 John Jay
 2023
 John Jay
 2024
 John Jay
 2025
 John Jay

1. The first principle of evidence is that it must be relevant to the issue in dispute.
 2. It must be material, that is, it must tend to prove or disprove a fact in issue.
 3. It must be competent, that is, it must be of a kind which the law recognizes as evidence.
 4. It must be legal, that is, it must be obtained in a lawful manner.
 5. It must be credible, that is, it must be worthy of belief.
 6. It must be reliable, that is, it must be of a kind which the law recognizes as reliable.
 7. It must be sufficient, that is, it must be of a kind which the law recognizes as sufficient to prove a fact.
 8. It must be clear, that is, it must be of a kind which the law recognizes as clear.
 9. It must be consistent, that is, it must be of a kind which the law recognizes as consistent.
 10. It must be corroborated, that is, it must be of a kind which the law recognizes as corroborated.

THE LAW OF EVIDENCE.—Fitz James Stephen.

1. The first principle of evidence is that it must be relevant to the issue in dispute.
 2. It must be material, that is, it must tend to prove or disprove a fact in issue.
 3. It must be competent, that is, it must be of a kind which the law recognizes as evidence.
 4. It must be legal, that is, it must be obtained in a lawful manner.
 5. It must be credible, that is, it must be worthy of belief.
 6. It must be reliable, that is, it must be of a kind which the law recognizes as reliable.
 7. It must be sufficient, that is, it must be of a kind which the law recognizes as sufficient to prove a fact.
 8. It must be clear, that is, it must be of a kind which the law recognizes as clear.
 9. It must be consistent, that is, it must be of a kind which the law recognizes as consistent.
 10. It must be corroborated, that is, it must be of a kind which the law recognizes as corroborated.

Handwritten musical notation on a staff with a dotted line.

Handwritten musical notation on a staff with a dotted line.

Handwritten musical notation on a staff with a dotted line.

Handwritten musical notation on a staff with a dotted line.

Handwritten musical notation on a staff with a dotted line.

Handwritten musical notation on a staff with a dotted line.

Handwritten musical notation on a staff with a dotted line.

Handwritten musical notation on a staff with a dotted line.

Handwritten musical notation on a staff with a dotted line.

Handwritten musical notation on a staff with a dotted line.

Handwritten musical notation on a staff with a dotted line.

Handwritten musical notation on a staff with a dotted line.

Handwritten musical notation on a staff with a dotted line.

Handwritten musical notation on a staff with a dotted line.

6 2 1 4 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40
 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60
 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80
 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100
 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120
 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140
 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160
 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180
 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200

U.S. Supreme Court.

The People, etc.,

v.

Rail Road Companies.

Feb'y. 8/79.

J. C. ...
J. C. ...
J. C. ...

J. C. ...
J. C. ...

J. C. ...
J. C. ...

J. C. ...
1772 = 6 R /

J. C. ...
1847

J. C. ...

J. C. ... 1772

J. C. ...

J. C. ...

J. C. ...

<p> $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{6}$ $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{5} = \frac{1}{20}$ $\frac{1}{6} \times \frac{1}{7} = \frac{1}{42}$ $\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{1}{9} = \frac{1}{72}$ $\frac{1}{10} \times \frac{1}{11} = \frac{1}{110}$ $\frac{1}{12} \times \frac{1}{13} = \frac{1}{156}$ $\frac{1}{14} \times \frac{1}{15} = \frac{1}{210}$ $\frac{1}{16} \times \frac{1}{17} = \frac{1}{272}$ $\frac{1}{18} \times \frac{1}{19} = \frac{1}{342}$ $\frac{1}{20} \times \frac{1}{21} = \frac{1}{420}$ $\frac{1}{22} \times \frac{1}{23} = \frac{1}{506}$ $\frac{1}{24} \times \frac{1}{25} = \frac{1}{600}$ </p>	<p> $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{6}$ $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{5} = \frac{1}{20}$ $\frac{1}{6} \times \frac{1}{7} = \frac{1}{42}$ $\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{1}{9} = \frac{1}{72}$ $\frac{1}{10} \times \frac{1}{11} = \frac{1}{110}$ $\frac{1}{12} \times \frac{1}{13} = \frac{1}{156}$ $\frac{1}{14} \times \frac{1}{15} = \frac{1}{210}$ $\frac{1}{16} \times \frac{1}{17} = \frac{1}{272}$ $\frac{1}{18} \times \frac{1}{19} = \frac{1}{342}$ $\frac{1}{20} \times \frac{1}{21} = \frac{1}{420}$ $\frac{1}{22} \times \frac{1}{23} = \frac{1}{506}$ $\frac{1}{24} \times \frac{1}{25} = \frac{1}{600}$ </p>
--	--

<p> $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{9}$ $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{16}$ $\frac{1}{5} \times \frac{1}{5} = \frac{1}{25}$ $\frac{1}{6} \times \frac{1}{6} = \frac{1}{36}$ $\frac{1}{7} \times \frac{1}{7} = \frac{1}{49}$ $\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{1}{8} = \frac{1}{64}$ $\frac{1}{9} \times \frac{1}{9} = \frac{1}{81}$ $\frac{1}{10} \times \frac{1}{10} = \frac{1}{100}$ $\frac{1}{11} \times \frac{1}{11} = \frac{1}{121}$ $\frac{1}{12} \times \frac{1}{12} = \frac{1}{144}$ $\frac{1}{13} \times \frac{1}{13} = \frac{1}{169}$ $\frac{1}{14} \times \frac{1}{14} = \frac{1}{196}$ $\frac{1}{15} \times \frac{1}{15} = \frac{1}{225}$ $\frac{1}{16} \times \frac{1}{16} = \frac{1}{256}$ $\frac{1}{17} \times \frac{1}{17} = \frac{1}{289}$ $\frac{1}{18} \times \frac{1}{18} = \frac{1}{324}$ $\frac{1}{19} \times \frac{1}{19} = \frac{1}{361}$ $\frac{1}{20} \times \frac{1}{20} = \frac{1}{400}$ </p>	<p> $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{9}$ $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{16}$ $\frac{1}{5} \times \frac{1}{5} = \frac{1}{25}$ $\frac{1}{6} \times \frac{1}{6} = \frac{1}{36}$ $\frac{1}{7} \times \frac{1}{7} = \frac{1}{49}$ $\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{1}{8} = \frac{1}{64}$ $\frac{1}{9} \times \frac{1}{9} = \frac{1}{81}$ $\frac{1}{10} \times \frac{1}{10} = \frac{1}{100}$ $\frac{1}{11} \times \frac{1}{11} = \frac{1}{121}$ $\frac{1}{12} \times \frac{1}{12} = \frac{1}{144}$ $\frac{1}{13} \times \frac{1}{13} = \frac{1}{169}$ $\frac{1}{14} \times \frac{1}{14} = \frac{1}{196}$ $\frac{1}{15} \times \frac{1}{15} = \frac{1}{225}$ $\frac{1}{16} \times \frac{1}{16} = \frac{1}{256}$ $\frac{1}{17} \times \frac{1}{17} = \frac{1}{289}$ $\frac{1}{18} \times \frac{1}{18} = \frac{1}{324}$ $\frac{1}{19} \times \frac{1}{19} = \frac{1}{361}$ $\frac{1}{20} \times \frac{1}{20} = \frac{1}{400}$ </p>
--	--

Handwritten cursive script on a set of four horizontal lines. The text is arranged in six lines, showing various flourishes and connections between letters. The script is dense and appears to be a form of shorthand or a highly stylized cursive.

IN ADMIRALTY.—Selected.

Handwritten cursive script on a set of four horizontal lines. The text is arranged in six lines, continuing the style of the first section. It features similar flourishes and dense lettering, characteristic of the 'In Admiralty' style.

120
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100

Handwritten Urdu text on a ruled line.

SURFACE OF SKULL.—*Gray's Anatomy.*

Handwritten cursive text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page, consisting of approximately 12 lines of illegible script.

1. The first line of the handwriting sample shows a series of connected, flowing letters, likely representing a word or phrase in a cursive script. The letters are well-proportioned and show a clear sense of movement.

2. The second line continues the cursive writing, with letters that are more compact and closely spaced together. The overall appearance is that of a skilled calligrapher's work.

3. The third line shows a similar style of cursive writing, with a focus on the fluid transitions between letters. The lines are consistent in height and slant.

4. The fourth line features a more complex arrangement of letters, possibly including some ligatures or decorative flourishes. The writing remains clear and legible despite the increased complexity.

5. The fifth line shows a continuation of the cursive style, with a mix of open and closed letter forms. The spacing between words is well-maintained.

6. The sixth line displays a series of letters that are more widely spaced, possibly representing a different part of the text or a specific exercise.

7. The seventh line shows a return to a more compact cursive style, with letters that are well-integrated into the overall flow of the writing.

8. The eighth line features a series of letters that are more widely spaced and less connected, possibly representing a different part of the text or a specific exercise.

9. The ninth line shows a continuation of the cursive style, with a focus on the fluid transitions between letters. The lines are consistent in height and slant.

10. The tenth line features a series of letters that are more widely spaced, possibly representing a different part of the text or a specific exercise.

LIMITATIONS OF MIND.—*Dean Mansel.*

1. The first line of the handwriting sample shows a series of connected, flowing letters, likely representing a word or phrase in a cursive script. The letters are well-proportioned and show a clear sense of movement.

2. The second line continues the cursive writing, with letters that are more compact and closely spaced together. The overall appearance is that of a skilled calligrapher's work.

3. The third line shows a similar style of cursive writing, with a focus on the fluid transitions between letters. The lines are consistent in height and slant.

4. The fourth line features a more complex arrangement of letters, possibly including some ligatures or decorative flourishes. The writing remains clear and legible despite the increased complexity.

5. The fifth line shows a continuation of the cursive style, with a mix of open and closed letter forms. The spacing between words is well-maintained.

6. The sixth line displays a series of letters that are more widely spaced, possibly representing a different part of the text or a specific exercise.

7. The seventh line shows a return to a more compact cursive style, with letters that are well-integrated into the overall flow of the writing.

8. The eighth line features a series of letters that are more widely spaced and less connected, possibly representing a different part of the text or a specific exercise.

9. The ninth line shows a continuation of the cursive style, with a focus on the fluid transitions between letters. The lines are consistent in height and slant.

10. The tenth line features a series of letters that are more widely spaced, possibly representing a different part of the text or a specific exercise.

THE COL DE LA FAUCILLE.—JOHN RUSKIN.

Level plain of little interest to Auxonne. I used to wonder how any mortal creature could be content to live within actual sight of Jura, and never go to see them, all their lives. At Auxonne, cross the Saone, wide and beautiful in clear shallows of green stream—little more, yet, than a noble mountain torrent; one saw in an instant it came from Jura. Another hour of patience, and from the broken yellow limestone slopes of Dole—there, at last they were—the long blue surges of them fading as far as eye could see to the south, more abruptly near to the northeast, where the bold outlier, almost island, of them, rises like a precipitous Wrekin, above Salins. Beyond Dole, a new wildness comes into the more undulating country, notable chiefly for its clay-built cottages with enormously high thatched gables of roof. Strange, that I never inquired into the special reason of that form, nor looked into a single cottage to see the mode of its inhabitation:

The village, or rural town, of Poligny, clustered out of well-built old stone houses, with gardens and orchards, and gathering, in the midst of it, into some pretence or manner of a street, straggles along the roots of Jura, at the opening of a little valley which in Yorkshire or Derbyshire limestone would have been a gorge between nodding cliffs with a pretty pattering stream at the bottom, but in Jura is a far retiring theatre of rising terraces, with bits of field and garden getting foot on them at various heights; a spiry convent in its hollow, and well-built little nests of husbandry-building set in corners of meadow, and on juts of rock;—no stream, to speak of, nor springs in it, nor the smallest conceivable reason for its being there, but that God made it.

'Far' retiring, I said,—perhaps a mile into the hills from the outer plain, by half a mile across, permitting the main road from Paris to Geneva to serpentine and zigzag capriciously up the cliff terraces with innocent engineering, finding itself every now and then where it had no notion of getting to, and looking, in a circumflex of puzzled level, where it was to go next;—retrospect of the [191] plain of Burgundy enlarging under its backward sweeps, till at last, under a broken bit of steep final crag, it got quite up the side, and out over the edge of the ravine, where said ravine closes as unreasonably as it had opened, and the surprised traveller finds himself, magically as if he were Jack of the Beanstalk, in a new plain of an upper world. A world of level rock, breaking at the surface into yellow soil, capable of scanty, but healthy, turf, and sprinkled copse and thicket; with here and there, beyond, a blue surge of pines, and over those, if the evening or morning were clear, always one small bright silvery likeness of a cloud.

These first tracts of Jura differ in many pleasant ways from the limestone levels round Ingleborough, which are their English types. The Yorkshire moors are mostly by a hundred or two hundred feet higher, and exposed to drift of rain under violent, nearly constant, wind. They break into wide fields of loose blocks, and rugged slopes of shale; and are mixed with sands and clay from the millstone grit, which nourish rank grass, and lodge in occasional morass; the wild winds also forbidding any vestige or comfort of tree, except here and there in a sheltered nook of new plantation. But the Jura sky is as calm and clear as that of the rest of France; if the day is bright on the plain, the bounding hills are bright also; the Jura rock, balanced in

the make of it between chalk and marble, weathers indeed into curious rifts and furrows, but rarely breaks loose, and has long ago clothed itself either with forest flowers, or with sweet short grass, and all blossoms that love sunshine. The pure air, even on this lower ledge of a thousand feet above sea, cherishes their sweetest scents and liveliest colors, and the winter gives them rest under thawless serenity of snow.

A still greater and stranger difference exists in the system of streams. For all their losing themselves, and hiding, and intermitting, their presence is distinctly felt on a Yorkshire [192] moor; one sees the places they have been in yesterday, the wells where they flow after the next shower, and a tricklet here at the bottom of a crag, or a tinkle there from the top of it, is always making one think whether this is one of the sources of Aire, or rootlets of Ribble, or beginnings of Bolton Strid, or threads of silver that are to be spun into Tees.

But no whisper, nor murmur, nor patter, nor song, of streamlet disturbs the enchanted silence of open Jura. The raincloud clasps her cliffs, and floats along her fields; it passes, and in an hour the rocks are dry, and only beads of dew left in the Alchemilla leaves,—but of rivulet, or brook,—no vestige yesterday, or to-day, or to-morrow. Through unseen fissures and filmy crannies the waters of cliff and plain have alike vanished; only, far down in the depths of the main valley glides the strong river, unconscious of change.

One is taught thus much for one's earliest lesson, in the two stages from Poligny to Champagnole, level over the absolutely crisp turf and sun-bright rock, without so much water anywhere as a cress could grow in, or a tadpole wag his tail in,—and then, by a zigzag of shady road, forming the Park and Boulevard of the wistful little village, down to the single arched bridge that leaps the Ain, which pauses underneath in magnificent pools of clear pale green—the green of spring leaves—then clashes into foam, half weir, half natural cascade, and into a confused race of currents beneath hollow overhanging of crag festooned with leafage. The only marvel is, to anyone knowing Jura structure, that rivers should be visible anywhere at all, and that the rocks should be consistent enough to carry them in open air through the great valleys, without perpetual 'pertes' like that of the Rhone. Below the Lac de Joux the Orbe thus loses itself indeed, reappearing seven [in page 192 "seven" is made "several"] hundred feet beneath. * * * * *

The old [193] Hotel de la Poste at Champagnole stood just above the bridge of Ain, opposite the town, where the road got level again as it darted away towards Geneva. * * *

But my own great joy was in the early June evening, when we had arrived from Dijon, and I got out, after the quickly dressed trout and outlet, for the first walk on rock and under pine.

Among the greater hills, one can't always go just where one chooses:—all around is the too far, or too steep,—one wants to get to this, and climb to that, and can't do either:—but in Jura one can go every way, and be happy everywhere. Generally, if there was time, I used to climb the islet of crag to the north of the village, on which there was a few gray walls of ruined castle, and the yet traceable paths of its, 'pleasance,' whence to look if the likeness

of white cloud were still on the horizon. Still there, in the clear evening, and again and again, each year more marvellous to me,—the derniers rochers, and calotte of Mont Blanc. Only those; that is to say, just as much as may be seen over the Dome du Goutte from St. Martin's. But it looks as large from Champagnole as it does there—glowing in the last light like a harvest moon.

If there were not time to reach the castle rock, at least I could get into the woods above the Ain, and gather my first Alpine flowers. Again and again, I feel the duty of gratitude to the formalities and even vulgarities of Herne Hill, for making me to feel by contrast the divine wildness of Jura forest.

Then came the morning drive into the higher glen of the Ain, where the road began first to wind beside the falling stream. One never understands how those winding roads steal with their tranquil slope from height to height; it was but an hour's walking besides the carriage,—an hour passed like a minute—and one emerged on the high plain of St. Laurent, and the gentians began to gleam among the roadside grass, and the pines swept round the horizon with the dark infinitude of ocean.

All Switzerland was there in hope and sensation, and what was less than Switzerland was in some sort [194] better, in its meek simplicity and healthy purity. The Jura cottage is not carved with the stately richness of the Bernese, nor set together with the antique strength of Uri. It is covered with thin slit fine shingles, side-roofed as it were to the ground for mere dryness' sake, a little crossing of laths here and there underneath the windows its only ornament. It has no daintiness of garden nor wealth of farm about it,—is indeed little more than a delicately-built [in the shorthand page "wrought" is, by the author's error, written for "built"] chalet, yet trim and domestic, mildly intelligent of things other than pastoral, watch-making and the like, though set in the midst of the meadows, the gentian at its door, the lily of the valley wild in the copses hard by.

Whether we slept at St. Laurent or Morez, the morning of the next day was an eventful one. In ordinarily fine weather, the ascent from Morez to Les Rousses, walked most of the way, was mere enchantment; so also breakfast, and fringed-gentian gathering, at Les Rousses. Then came usually an hour of tortured watching the increase of the noon clouds; for, however early we had risen, it was impossible to reach the Col de la Faucille before two o'clock, or later if we had bad horses, and at two o'clock, if there are clouds above Jura, there will be assuredly clouds on the Alps.

It is worth notice, Saussure himself not having noticed it, that this main pass of Jura, unlike the great passes of the Alps, reaches its traverse-point very nearly under the highest summit of that part of the chain. The col, separating the source of the Bienne, which runs down to Morez and St. Claude, from that of the Valserine, which winds through the midst of Jura to the Rhone at Bellegarde, is a spur of the Dole itself, under whose prolonged masses the road is then carried six miles farther, ascending very slightly to the Col de la Faucille, where the chain opens suddenly, and a sweep of the road, traversed in five minutes at a trot, opens the whole lake of Geneva, and the chain of the Alps [195] along a hundred miles of horizon.

I have never seen that view perfectly but once—in this year 1835; when I drew it carefully in my then fashion, and have been content to look back to it

as the confirming sequel of the first view of the Alps from Schaffhausen. Very few travellers, even in old times, saw it at all; tired of the long posting journey from Paris, by the time they got to the Col they were mostly thinking only of their dinners and rest at Geneva; the guide books said nothing about it; and though, for everybody, it was an inevitable task to ascend the Righi, nobody ever thought there was anything to be seen from the Dole.

Both mountains have had enormous influence on my whole life;—the Dole continually and calmly; the Righi at sorrowful intervals, as will be seen. But the Col de la Faucille, on that day of 1835, opened to me in distinct vision the Holy Land of my future work and true home in this world. My eyes had been opened, and my heart with them, to see and to possess royally such a kingdom. Far as the eye could reach—that land and its moving or pausing waters; Arve, and his gates of Cluse, and his glacier fountains; Rhone, and the infinitude of his sapphire lake,—his peace beneath the narcissus meads of Vevay—his cruelty beneath the promontories of Sierre. And all that rose against and melted into the sky, of mountain and mountain snow; and all that living plain, burning with human gladness—studded with white homes,—a milky way of star-dwellings cast across its sunlit blue.

CHIEF JUSTICE MARSHALL.—JUDGE STORY.

On the 31st day of January, 1801, he became Chief Justice of the United States. Splendid indeed as has been the judicial career of this eminent man, it is scarcely possible that the [196] extent of his labors and the vigor of his intellect or the untiring accuracy of his learning should be duly estimated except by the profession of which he is so great an ornament. Questions of law rarely assume a cast which introduces them to extensive public notice; and those which require the highest faculties of mind to master and expound them, are commonly so intricate, and remote from the ordinary pursuits of life, that the generality of readers do not bring to the examination of them the knowledge necessary to comprehend them or the curiosity which imparts a relish and flavor to them. For the most part, therefore, the reputation of Judges is confined to the narrow limits which embrace the votaries of jurisprudence; and many of those exquisite judgments which have cost days and nights of the most elaborate study, and, for power of thought, beauty of illustration, variety of learning and elegant demonstration are justly numbered among the highest reaches of the human mind, find no admiration beyond the ranks of lawyers and live only in the dusty repositories of their oracles. The fame of the warrior is forever embodied in the history of his country, and is colored with [by] the warm lights, reflected back by the praise, of many a distant age. The orator and the statesman live, not merely in the recollections of their powerful eloquence or the deep impressions made by them on the character of the generation in which they lived, but are brought forth for public approbation in political debates, in splendid volumes, in collegiate declamations, in the works of rhetoricians, in the school books of boys, and in the elegant extracts of maturer life.

This is not the place to enter upon a minute survey of the official labors of Mr. Chief Justice Marshall. However instructive or interesting such a course

might be to the profession, the considerations already adverted to sufficiently admonish us that it would not be very welcome to the mass of other readers. But there is one class of cases which ought not to be overlooked, because it comes home to the business and bosom of every citizen of this country, and is felt in every gradation of life, from the chief magistrate down to the inmate of the cottage. We allude to the grave discussions of constitutional law which, during his time, have attracted so much of the talents of the bar in the Supreme Court and sometimes agitated [197] the whole nation. If all others of the Chief Justice's juridical arguments had perished, his luminous judgments on these occasions would have given an enviable immortality to his name.

There is, in the discharge of this delicate and important duty which is peculiar to our institutions, a moral grandeur and interest which it is not easy to overestimate either in a political or [a] civil view. In no other country on earth are the acts of the legislature liable to be called in question, and even set aside, if they do not conform to the standard of the constitution. Even in England, where the principles of civil liberty are cherished with uncommon ardor and private justice is administered with a pure and elevated independence, the Acts of Parliament are, by the very theory of the government in a legal sense, omnipotent. They cannot be gainsaid or overruled. They form the law of the land, which controls the prerogative, and even the descent, of the Crown itself, and may take away the life and property of the subject without trial and without appeal. The only security is in the moderation of Parliament itself, and representative responsibility. The case is far otherwise in America. The state and national constitutions form the supreme law of the land; and the Judges are sworn to maintain these charters of liberty, or, rather, these special delegations of power by the people, who in our Government are alone the depositories of supreme authority and sovereignty, in their original vigor and true intendment. It matters not how popular a statute may be, or how commanding the majority by which it has been enacted, it must stand the test of the constitution, or it falls. The humblest citizen may question its constitutionality; and its final fate must be settled, upon grave argument and debate, by the Judges of the land.

Nor is this the mere theory of the constitution. It is a function which has been often performed; and not a few acts of state, as well as of national legislation, have been brought to this severe scrutiny, and after the fullest consideration, some have been pronounced to be void because they were unconstitutional. And these judgments have been acquiesced in and obeyed, even when they were highly offensive to the pride and sovereignty of the state itself or affected private or public interests to an incalculable extent. Such is the homage of a free people to the institutions [198] created by themselves.

Such men as Chief Justice Marshall are not the ornaments of every and any age; they arise only at distant intervals, to enlighten and elevate the human race. They are beings of a superior order, belonging only to centuries, and are designed by the beneficence of Providence to work deeply and powerfully upon human affairs. * * * * When can we expect to be permitted to behold again so much moderation united with so much firmness, so much sagacity with so much modesty, so much learning with with so much experience, so much solid wisdom with so much purity, so much of everything to love and

admire, with nothing, absolutely nothing, to regret? What indeed strikes us as most remarkable in his whole character, even more than his splendid talents, is the entire consistency of his public life and principles. There is nothing in either which calls for apology or concealment.

Whatever changes of opinion have occurred in the course of his long life, have been gradual and slow: the results of genius acting upon larger materials, and of judgment matured by the lessons of experience. If we were tempted to say, in one word, what it was in which he chiefly excelled other men, we should say, in wisdom; in the union of that virtue which has ripened under the hardy discipline of principles, with that knowledge which has constantly sifted and refined its old treasures and as constantly gathered new. The constitution, since its adoption, owes more to him than to any other single mind, for its true interpretation and vindication.

THE LAW OF EVIDENCE.—FITZ JAMES STEPHEN.

All law may be divided into substantive law, by which rights, duties and liabilities are defined, and the law of procedure, by which the substantive law is applied to particular cases.

The Law of Evidence is that part of the Law of Procedure which, with a view to ascertain individual rights and liabilities in particular cases, decides:

I.—What facts may, and what may not, be proved in such cases.

II.—What sort of evidence must be given of a fact which may be proved.

III.—By whom and in what manner the evidence must be produced by which any fact is to be proved.

I.—The facts which may be proved are facts in issue, or facts relevant to the issue. [199] Facts in issue are those facts, upon the existence of which the right or liability to be ascertained depends. Facts relevant to the issue are facts from the existence of which inferences as to the existence of the facts in issue may be drawn. A fact is relevant to another fact when the existence of the one can be shown to be the cause or one of the causes, or the effect or one of the effects, of the existence of the other, or when the existence of the one, either alone or together with other facts, renders the existence of the other highly probable, or improbable, according to the common course of events.

Four classes of facts, which in common life would usually be regarded as falling within this definition of relevancy, are excluded from it by the Law of Evidence ["except in certain cases," omitted from p. 199]:

1. Facts similar to, but not specifically connected with, each other (*Res inter alios actae*).

2. The fact that a person not called as a witness has asserted the existence of any fact (*Hearsay*).

3. The fact that any person is of opinion that a fact exists (*Opinion*).

4. The fact that a person's character is such as to render conduct imputed to him probable or improbable (*Character*).

To each of these four exclusive rules there are, however, important exceptions, which are defined by the Law of Evidence.

II.—As to the manner in which a fact in issue or relevant fact must be proved. Some facts need not be proved at all, because the Court will take judicial notice of them, if they are relevant to the issue. Every fact which requires proof must be proved either by oral or by documentary evidence. Every fact, except (generally speaking) the contents of a document, must be proved by oral evidence. Oral evidence must in every case be direct, that is to say, it must consist of an assertion by the person who gives it that he directly perceived the fact, to the existence of which he testifies. Documentary evidence is either primary or secondary. Primary evidence is the document itself produced in Court for inspection. Secondary evidence varies according to the nature of the document. In the case of private documents a copy of the document, or an oral account of its contents, is secondary evidence. In the case of some public documents, examined or certified [200] copies, or exemplifications, must or may be produced in the absence of the documents themselves.

Whenever any public or private transaction has been reduced to a documentary form, the document in which it is recorded becomes exclusive evidence of that transaction, and its contents cannot, except in certain cases expressly defined, be varied by oral evidence, though secondary evidence may be given of the contents of the document.

III.—As to the person by whom, and the manner in which, the proof of a particular fact must be made. When a fact is to be proved, evidence must be given of it by the person upon whom the burden of proving it is imposed, either by the nature of the issue or by any legal presumption, unless the fact is one which the party is estopped from proving by his own representations, or by his conduct, or by his relation to the opposite party.

The witnesses by whom a fact must [is to be] proved must be competent. With very few exceptions, every one is now a competent witness in all cases. Competent witnesses, however, are not in all cases compelled or even permitted to testify. The evidence must be given upon oath, or in certain excepted cases without oath. The witnesses must be first examined in chief, then cross-examined, and then re-examined. Their credit may be tested in certain ways, and the answers which they give to questions affecting their credit may be contradicted in certain cases, and not in others.

The problem of discovering the truth in relation to matters which are judicially investigated is a part of the general problem of science,—the discovery of true propositions as to matters of fact.

The general solution of this problem is contained in the rules of induction and deduction stated by Mr. Mill, and generally employed for the purpose of conducting and testing the results of inquiries into physical nature.

By the due application of these rules facts may be exhibited as standing towards each other in the relation of [stroke should have been *on* the line] cause and effect, and we are able to argue from the cause to the effect and from the effect to the cause, with a degree of certainty and precision proportionate to the completeness with which the relevant facts have been observed or are accessible.

The leading differences between judicial investigations and inquiries into [201] physical nature are as follows.—

1. In physical inquiries the number of relevant facts is generally unlimited, and is capable of indefinite increase by experiments. In judicial investigations the number of relevant facts is limited by circumstances, and is incapable of being increased.

2. Physical inquiries can be prolonged for any time that may be required in order to obtain full proof of the conclusion reached, and when a conclusion has been reached, it is always liable to review if fresh facts are discovered, or if any objection is made to the process by which it was arrived at. In judicial investigations it is necessary to arrive at a definite result in a limited time, and when that result is arrived at, it is final and irreversible, with exceptions too rare to require notice.

3. In physical inquiries the relevant facts are usually established by testimony open to no doubt, because they relate to simple facts which do not affect the passions, which are observed by trained observers who are exposed to detection if they make mistakes, and who could not tell the effect of misrepresentation, if they were disposed to be fraudulent.

In judicial inquiries the relevant facts are generally complex. * * *

4. On the other hand, approximate generalizations are more useful in judicial than they are in scientific inquiries, because in the case of judicial inquiries every man's individual experience supplies the qualifications and exceptions necessary to adjust general rules to particular facts, which is not the case in regard to scientific inquiries.

5. Judicial inquiries being limited in extent, the process of reaching as good a conclusion as is to be got out of the materials is far easier than the process of establishing a scientific conclusion with complete certainty, though the conclusion arrived at is less satisfactory.

It follows from what precedes that the utmost result that can in any case be produced by judicial evidence is a very high degree of probability. Whether upon any subject whatever more than this is possible—whether the highest form of scientific proof amounts to more than an assertion that a certain order in nature has hitherto been observed to take place, and that if that order continues to take place such and such events will happen—are questions which have been much discussed, but which lie beyond the sphere of the present inquiry. However [202] this may be, the reasons given above show why courts of justice have to be contented with a lower degree of probability than is rightly demanded in scientific investigation. The highest probability at which a court of justice can under ordinary circumstances arrive is the probability that a witness, or a set of witnesses, affirming the existence of a fact which they say they perceived by their own senses, and upon which they could not be mistaken, tell the truth. It is difficult to measure the value of such a probability against those which the theories of physical inquiries produce, nor would it serve any practical purpose to attempt to do so. It is enough to say that the process by which a comparatively low degree of probability is shown to exist in the one case is identical in principle with that by which a much higher degree of probability is shown to exist in the other case.

The degrees [shorthand sign, p. 202, l. 5, is by mistake written "degree,"] of probability attainable in scientific and in judicial inquiries are infinite, and do not admit of exact measurement or description. Cases might easily be mentioned in which the degree of probability obtained in either is so high, that if there is any degree of knowledge higher in kind than the knowledge of probabilities, it is impossible, for any practical purpose, to distinguish between the two. Whether any higher degree of assurance is conceivable than that which may easily be obtained of the facts that the earth revolves round the sun, and that Delhi was besieged and taken by the English in 1857, is a question which does not belong to this inquiry. For all practical purposes such conclusions as these may be described as absolutely certain. From these down to the faintest guess about the inhabitants of the stars, and the faintest suspicion that a particular person has committed a crime, there is a descending scale of probabilities which does not admit of any but a very rough measurement for practical purposes. The only point in it worth noticing is what is commonly called moral certainty; and this means simply such a degree of probability as a prudent man would act upon under the circumstances in which he happens to be placed in reference to the matter of which he is said to be morally certain. What constitutes moral certainty is thus a question of prudence, and not a question of calculation. * * * * *

The grounds for believing or disbelieving particular statements made by particular people under particular circumstances, [203] may be brought under three heads:—those which affect the power of the witness to speak the truth; those which affect his will to do so; and those which arise from the nature of the statement itself and from surrounding circumstances. A man's power to speak the truth depends upon his knowledge and his power of expression. His knowledge depends partly on his accuracy of observation, partly on his memory, partly on his presence of mind; his power of expression depends upon an infinite number of circumstances, and varies in relation to the subject of which he is to speak. A man's will to speak [p. 203, l. 3, shorthand sign is *tell*] the truth depends upon his education, his character, ["*his courage*," omitted in the shorthand], his sense of duty, his relation to the particular facts as to which he is to testify, his humor for the moment, and a thousand other circumstances, as to the presence or absence of which in any particular case it is often difficult to form an opinion.

In judicial inquiries the facts which form the materials for the decision of the court are the facts that certain persons assert certain things under certain circumstances. These facts the judge hears with his own ears. He also sees with his own eyes documents and other things respecting which he hears assertions. His task is to infer—(1) from what he himself hears and sees, the existence of the facts asserted to exist; (2) From the facts which, on the strength of such assertions, he believes to exist, other facts which are not asserted to exist.

III. Each of these inferences is an inference from the effect to the cause, and each ought to conform to the method of Difference; that is to say, the circumstances in each case should be such that the effect is inconsistent (subject to the limitations contained in the following paragraphs) with the exist-

ence of any other cause for it, than the cause of which the existence is proposed to be proved.

IV. The subject of judicial investigation must generally be, for the reasons already given, to show that certain conclusions are more or less probable.

V. The question,—what degree of probability is it necessary to show, in order to warrant a judicial decision in a given case, is a question not of logic but of prudence, and is identical with the expression, "What risk of error is it wise to run, regard being had to the consequences of error in either direction?"

VI. This degree of probability varies in different cases to an extent which cannot be strictly defined; but wherever it exists it may be called moral certainty. To draw an inference in those cases only in which it is true, is a matter of the utmost difficulty.

SELECTED SPECIMEN OF ORAL EVIDENCE.

[204] N. Y. SUPREME COURT.

THE PEOPLE, &C.,

vs.

RAILROAD COMPANIES.

Feb'y. 8, '79.

Appearances:

MR. STERNE for the Complainants.

MR. HINSDALE for Respondents.

J. Carson Brevoort, recalled and further questioned by Mr. Sterne, testified:—

Q. Have you any knowledge upon the subject or any information of the existence of the Brooklyn and Jamaica turnpike, and roads crossing the Brooklyn and Jamaica turnpike, anterior to the occupation thereof by the Brooklyn & Jamaica Railway? A. I have no personal knowledge. I have it from my father-in-law, and from documents.

Q. Your father-in-law was an old man? A. An old man. He lived there from 1772—on this turnpike.

Q. What information have you derived from him in relation to Brooklyn and Jamaica turnpike and its early history? What information have you derived from your father-in-law, or from any other source—old books, or documents—from which you can testify as to the early history of those roads between Flatbush avenue and the City line, including the Jamaica and Brooklyn turnpike, between those points?

MR. HINSDALE objected to any statement by the witness of the

contents of documents, unless it be first shown that those documents are lost and cannot be produced ; and that such fact does not yet appear.

Objection sustained.

MR. STERNE : I propose to prove knowledge and information he has derived from old men who have lived in the neighborhood, and I claim that that is pertinent and proper testimony.

MR. HINSDALE : I do not object to that.

Q. What information have you derived? First, confine yourself to information you have derived from your father-in-law. A. He lived in Brooklyn from the time he was born in 1772.

Q. Until what time? A. Until in 1847.

Q. What information did you get besides that? A. His father and grandfather had lived in the same house previously to that.

Q. [205] Did they both become old men? A. They were both old men when they died. One was named Leffert Lefferts, and the other Jacobus Lefferts. I can state farther that Leffert Lefferts, Sr., was county clerk at the time of the Revolution, and all the county documents were kept in the county clerk's office—in fact, in his residence ; that office was kept in his residence ; and he employed a clerk named Rapalye. Most of the county documents were carried off by the said Rapalye, and have never been seen since. Some of those left being Court records, and being thought of no value, were examined by General Jeremiah Johnson, and Leffert Lefferts, my father-in-law. Of those, all that related to roads were selected and bound in a volume, and entitled " Road Record," which was preserved until recently in the county clerk's office in the county of Kings.

Q. Where is that record? A. The record is still there, I believe. I found on this record references to old roads in Kings County ;—the oldest refers to the Brooklyn and Jamaica road.

Q. You take your information from the record? A. Yes, sir.

Q. Give the date of it? A. The oldest reference I can find in that record relating to the Jamaica road was November 12, 1699.

Q. What is the title of the book you found that in? A. " Road Record," small folio. My father-in-law always considered—

Objected to.

Q. What did he say? A. My father-in-law told me he was interested in this road, and he told me that it was the oldest road on the Island excepting one—that, except the Brooklyn and Flatbush road, the Brooklyn and Jamaica road was the oldest road on the Island. He also told me that the only road to Hempstead, in Kings County, was via the Brooklyn and Jamaica road. Also, that the road to Newtown was by the same road as far as Bedford. I asked him about the Newtown road [206] and how people reached Rockaway, a very old settlement when Rockaway was first settled, then called Rockawannis. I was interested in those Indian names. He referred me to an Indian grant in 1670, in which grant the road to Rockaway is indicated. That has been published about a dozen times.

Q. Is it in existence now? A. Yes ; in Albany. I want to state another thing—that that road to Rockaway turned aside, and I want to tell you what

was the name of the road that turned to the south, at the extreme eastern limit of the town of Brooklyn, showing there was travel up to that town line on that road in 1670. It is there called the Rockaway Path.

Q. Were the two Hempsteads settlements under the Dutch Government? A. Yes, sir; I will give you the names of the settlements.

Q. What were they? A. Among the English settlements in Queens County, under the rule of the Dutch, were Flushing, and Newtown, Maspeth, and Jamaica—then called Rustdorp—Hempstead, and other towns eastwardly. They were settlements by the English from Connecticut.

Q. What do you know of the road known as the Clove road? A. "Clove" is a Dutch word, designating the same as the Clove-road in the Catskills. The word Clove is a Dutch word, from "Kloffen," meaning a "cut through the hills." That was a cross-road, between Bedford and Flatbush.

Q. Have you any information, from your father-in-law or other old men, as to what they heard from their ancestors with reference to the existence of that road under the Dutch Government? A. I have heard him say that it was originally a wood-road, in order to reach their woodlands, called the first and second division of woodlands.

Q. Was that under the Dutch? A. Yes, sir. To reach the first and second division of the woodlands.

Q. Within your knowledge, or within your present recollection, the old Clove-road existed, did it not? A. It existed in 1869.

Q. And under the name of the old Clove-road? A. Under the name of the old Clove-road. Parts of it are still in existence.

Q. What street is it now, if it is a street? Where does it cross Atlantic Avenue? A. It crosses Atlantic avenue about 250 feet east of Bedford avenue. It was a winding road.

[207] HARVARD LAW SCHOOL.—JUDGE COOLEY.

Coming from a distant State to look in upon Harvard in the day of its festivity, I have something of that feeling which we may suppose would have thrilled the explorer, Ponce de Leon, if in his search for the fountain of youth he had found the myth a reality, and been permitted a sight of the waters of perennial renovation. For here, indeed, we stand in the presence of a true fountain of perpetual youth. Empires will be built up and be overthrown, but Harvard goes on forever, with a perpetual renewal of lusty youth, and a perpetual taking on of new vigor and new capabilities. For Harvard there is neither fear of time, nor doubt of time's beneficence; and while trees grow and waters run, this school of learning will be noting the vicissitudes of nations, as they rise and fall, and calmly teaching the moral of their story to the youth of successive generations. But the Law School of Harvard, which more immediately receives our attention to-day, has a life and a vigor of its own, which has impressed the political institutions of the country more than most of us perhaps have realized. You who have gathered in this hall for good fellowship and pleasant reminiscence, though yourselves a part of its strength and its greatness, will very naturally have the Law

School in mind in its personal rather than its general aspects; but one who unfortunately cannot claim the personal relation, but who nevertheless for many years has observed how Harvard, by its teachings and by the leadership of strong minds, has built itself into the political institutions of the land, making every commonwealth and every municipality the better for its sound law and wholesome constitutional doctrine, must be permitted to look beyond the membership, and to say a word of results which have been the most striking and impressive of all its grand realities. Those who are of the brotherhood may take delight in the men who, in the forum or the senate, have made the Law School famous; but one who is not of the household may as an American indulge his patriotic pride in contemplating what [208] it has done for the whole country, and in confident anticipation of what it will do hereafter. Its beneficent influence has not been bounded by state lines, or limited to sectional divisions. The most adventurous pioneer who penetrates the remote wilderness is likely, if his rights are brought in controversy, to find them determined on the authority of Harvard's great teachers; and the political philosopher who studies the constitutional unity in diversity which the founders of the Republic hoped for but did not live to realize, will remember that the teachings of the Harvard Law School led steadily up to the great consummation, and that there went out from it an influence, born not less of conviction than of sentiment, which in the hour of national peril was as necessary to unity as the army itself. Indeed, it was the firm belief in the Federal Constitution as an instrument of indissoluble union that made an invincible army possible; so that it is no small part of the just renown of Harvard that its legal oracles perceived the truth from the first, and maintained the faith, and taught it until it became irresistible.

It has been my fortune to be to some extent in various ways a teacher of the law; and in what I have done in that field I have taken pleasure in seeking wisdom from Harvard, and in accepting its guidance,—whether in presenting the principles of right which lie at the foundation of our inherited institutions, or in pointing out the necessary dependence of true liberty upon steady administration of law, or in inculcating the nobility of the lawyer's calling, which should be at once the effective instrument of justice and of true benevolence. If my efforts have not been in vain, I have done something to make the fact obvious, that, aside from physical needs, the State is most of all dependent for the happiness of its people upon a clear recognition and ready acceptance of the rules which determine and protect our rights. The sense of security, upon which public content not less than public liberty depends, must spring mainly from a steady administration of just laws; and we fail to appreciate the dignity of our profession if we look for it either in profundity of learning or [209] in forensic triumphs. These, however striking and notable, are only means to the great end for which the profession exists. Its reason for being must be found in the effective aid it renders to justice, and in the sense it gives [“it gives” omitted in the shorthand] of public security through its steady support of public order. These are commonplace, but the strength of the law lies in its commonplace character; and it becomes feeble and untrustworthy when it expresses something different from the common thoughts of men. Harvard in the past has been a great

school of the common law; and it will be a great school of a nobler common law in the future, as the common law improves with an improving and elevating humanity. So may it be! And we in the West, whether between the great lakes, or on the boundless prairies, or over the snow-crowned mountains, will bare our heads to it reverently, as we behold it still "nourishing a youth sublime," while its "centuries behind it like a fruitful land repose."

IN ADMIRALTY.—SELECTED.

In America, a steamship passing so close to a sloop at anchor that the boom of the latter was driven against her by a sudden gust of wind, was held solely in fault. And where a steamship at sea sighted a schooner seven miles off, and shaped her course so as to pass within a cable's length of her, it was held by the Circuit Court that for two ships approaching each other at the rate of eighteen miles an hour, such a course was "very far from an exercise of reasonable prudence."

The rule in America as to ships working to windward in narrow channels is, that they must "beat out their tacks," and not go about before the depth of water or the exigencies of the navigation require it. Vessels are expected to know the channels and the point at which other ships will be [210] compelled to go about. A ship going about before she gets to the edge of the channel, and thereby causing a collision with a passing steamship, was held in fault. But the rule as to "beating out tacks" does not apply so as to preclude a ship from going about before she reaches the shoal water in order that she may be able to weather a point of land, or other object, on the next tack. The rule does not appear to have been expressly recognized in any Court in England. In *The Palatine*, where there seems to have been room for its application, it was not referred to.

Whether a ship, being in stays, is required to hold herself in stays to allow another vessel to pass, is not clear. Two American cases are contradictory on the point. In the *Empire State* the Court said that it is the duty of a ship to beat out her tack and come about on the other tack with proper despatch; and that "she is not obliged to remain in the wind for a steamer to pass her." On the other hand, in the *W. C. Redfield*, it was held that a sailing ship was in fault for not holding herself in stays to allow a tug and her tow to pass clear. There are decisions of the American Courts to the effect that it cannot be imputed to a ship as a fault that she is sluggish in going about; and that she is not wrong in fore-reaching or shooting ahead in the wind's eye whilst going about.

Fishing boats have a right to fish on the high sea, and to be fast to their nets, whether their fishing ground is in the track of ships or not. It is the duty of other ships to take greater precautions when passing over a fishing ground, so as to keep clear of the fishing boats, and not make them cast off from their nets. Bringing up upon a fishing ground where drift net fishing is being carried on, is illegal by statute. Vessels navigating in an unusual manner or by an improper course, do so at their own risk. By the By-Laws

in force in the Tyne (clause 17), all vessels proceeding to sea are required to keep on the South side of mid-channel; and (clause [211] 20) vessels crossing the river take upon themselves the responsibility of doing so with safety to the passing traffic. A vessel outward bound, coming out of the Tyne dock on the south side of the river, and either intentionally, or under the influence of the tide, crossing over to the north side of the river, came into collision on the north side with two steamships also going down the river. She was held in fault for the collision, as she should not have attempted to cross when there was risk of collision.

It was held, in *The Smyrna*, that a usual and proper precaution for vessels to take when navigating a winding river against a strong stream, is to keep under the points in the slack of the tide, so as to avoid descending vessels which are swept across the river into the opposite bight by the stream setting off the point. In the Thames, vessels are required to navigate in this manner round certain points. But, except where local enactments provide otherwise, the rule would seem to be different under the present law of "starboard side" in narrow channels.

In New York harbor, where ferry-boats are constantly coming out from their slips or docks at right angles to the course of vessels navigating the river, the law requires vessels navigating the river to keep in mid-channel, or if they go along the shore to go very slowly. Where two steamships were meeting in a narrow channel, one going with and the other against the tide, and it was necessary for one of them to stop, it was held by the Supreme Court in America that the vessel going against the tide should have stopped at once, as she could do so the more readily.

A vessel warping down the Thames against the flood tide was held in fault for a collision thereby occasioned; and in America it was held that a vessel with a warp across a river fair-way is bound to slack it to allow another vessel to cross. A steamship proceeding down the Thames at night against a flood tide is required to exercise [212] the greatest caution. If a vessel enters an eddy tide and is thereby prevented from answering her helm and goes into collision with another ship, it is no excuse that the eddy prevented her from answering her helm, unless the action of the tide could not have been anticipated or provided against; and the effect of the tide on other ships must be known and allowed for. If the weather is such that an object cannot be seen in time to avoid it, a vessel has no right to be under way at all. In such weather she should bring up at the first opportunity, and not get under way unless obliged to do so. In thick and bad weather generally, it is the duty of a vessel under way to exercise more than ordinary care to avoid doing damage to other ships. "Stress of weather" is an excuse frequently put forward for omitting to exercise ordinary care, but it is one which the Court is very unwilling to accept.

If a ship steers a course to take her alongside another ship to speak her or for any other purpose, she does so at her own risk. The Supreme Court of the United States held a steamship solely in fault for a collision with a pilot boat from which she was taking a pilot and which was plainly visible to her, although the pilot boat had no masthead light and crossed the bows of the steamer.

In another case before the same Court, two tugs making for the same vessel in order to get the contract to tow, came into collision. It was held, that the proper and usual way for tugs to come alongside was to come up on the quarter heading the same way as the vessel, and that the tug which was ahead of the vessel was in fault for not rounding to and coming up under the ship's stern. Where a vessel is coming out of a dock or harbor or executing a manœuvre in the course of which an alteration of her helm is necessary, another ship approaching her is justified in acting upon the assumption that the necessary measures will be taken by the former vessel with proper skill and despatch, and that her course will be that which is obviously intended. A schooner coming [213] out of St. George's Dock in the Mersey, the tide being flood and the wind southerly, saw a tug with a ship in tow coming down the river towards her. She put her helm hard-a-port and scandalized her mainsail in order to get her head to point down the river. Owing to the flood-tide catching her under the starboard bow, she did not answer her helm readily, and came into collision with the tug. If she had run up her outer jib, which she did not do, she would have answered her helm better, and would have kept clear of the tug. The latter had kept her course in the expectation that the schooner would set her jib and straighten herself in the river, as she was intending to do. It was held that the schooner was solely in fault for the collision, and that the tug did right in acting upon the assumption that the schooner's jib would have been run up, and that she would have straightened herself, and kept on the tug's starboard side.

LAW OF POSSESSION.—O. W. HOLMES, JR.

To gain possession, a man must stand in a certain physical relation to the object and to the rest of the world, and must have a certain intent. These relations and this intent are the facts of which we are in search.

The physical relation to others is simply a relation of manifested power co-extensive with the intent, and will need to have but little said about it when the nature of the intent is settled. When I come to the latter, I shall not attempt a similar analysis to that which has been pursued with regard to intent as one element of liability. For the principles developed as to intent in that connection have no relation to the present subject, and any such analysis so far as it did not fail would be little more than a discussion of evidence. The intent inquired into here must be overtly manifested, perhaps, but all theories of the grounds on which possession is protected would seem to agree in leading to the requirement that it should be actual, subject, of course, to the necessary limits of legal investigation.

But, besides our power and intent as to our fellow men, there must be a certain degree of power over the [214] object. If there were only one other man in the world and he was safe under lock and key in jail, the person having the key would not possess the swallows that flew over the prison. This element is illustrated by cases of capture, although no doubt the point at which the line is drawn is affected by considerations of the degree of power obtained as against other people, as well as by that which has been gained

over the object. The Roman and the common law agree that, in general, fresh pursuit of wild animals does not give the pursuer the rights of possession. Until escape has been made impossible by some means, another may step in and kill or catch and carry off the game if he can. Thus it has been held that an action does not lie against a person for killing and taking a fox which had been pursued by another, and was then actually in the view of the person who had originally found, started and chased it. The Court of Queen's Bench even went so far as to decide, notwithstanding a verdict the other way, that when fish were nearly surrounded by a seine, with an opening of seven fathoms between the ends, at which points boats were stationed to frighten them from escaping, they were not reduced to possession as against a stranger who rowed in through the opening and helped himself.

But the difference between the power over the object which is sufficient for possession, and that which is not, is clearly one of degree only, and the line may be drawn at different places at different times on grounds just referred to. Thus we are told that the Legislature of New York enacted, in 1844, that any one who started and pursued deer in certain counties of that State should be deemed in possession of the game so long as he continued in fresh pursuit of it, and to that extent modified the New York decisions just cited.

So, while Justinian decided that a wild beast so badly wounded that he [it] might easily be taken must be actually taken before it belongs to the captors, Judge Lowell with equal reason [has] upheld the contrary custom [215] of the American whalers in the Arctic Ocean, which gives a whale to the vessel whose iron first remains in it, provided claim be made before cutting in.

If what the law does is to exclude others from interfering with the object, it would seem that the intent which the law should require is an intent to exclude others. I believe that such an intent is all that the common law deems needful, and that on principle no more should be required. * *

The intent to appropriate or deal with a thing as owner can hardly exist without an intent to exclude others, and something more; but the latter may very well be where there is no intent to hold as owner. A tenant for years intends to exclude all persons, including the owner, until the end of his term; yet he has not the *animus domini* in the sense explained. Still less has a bailee with a lien, who does not even mean to use, but only to detain the thing for payment.

But, further, the common law protects a bailee against strangers, when it would not protect him against the owner, as in the case of a deposit or other bailment terminable at pleasure; and we may therefore say that the intent even to exclude need not be so extensive as would be implied in the *animus domini*. If a bailee intends to exclude strangers to the title, it is enough for possession under our law, although he is perfectly ready to give the thing up to its owner at any moment; while it is of the essence of the German view that the intent must not be relative, but an absolute, self-regarding intent to take the benefit of the thing. Again, if the motives or wishes, and even the intentions, most present to the mind of a possessor, were all self-regarding, it would not follow that the intent towards others was not the important

thing in the analysis of the law. But, as we have seen, a depositary is a true possessor under the common law theory, although his intent is not self-regarding, and he holds solely for the benefit of the owner.

[216.] SURFACE OF SKULL.—GRAY'S ANATOMY.

The External Surface of the base of the skull is extremely irregular. It is bounded in front by the incisor teeth in the upper jaws; behind, by the superior curved lines of the occipital bone; and laterally, by the alveolar arch, the lower border of the malar bone, the zygoma, and an imaginary line extending from the zygoma to the mastoid process and extremity of the superior curved line of the occiput. It is formed by the palate processes of the two superior maxillary and palate bones, the vomer, the pterygoid, under surface of the great wing, spinous process and part of the body of the sphenoid, the under surface of the squamous, mastoid, and petrous portions of the temporal, and occipital bones. The anterior part of the base of the skull is raised above the level of the rest [at p. 216, these words are erroneously given as "rest of the level"] of this surface (when the skull is turned over for the purpose of examination), surrounded by the alveolar process, which is thicker behind than in front, and excavated by sixteen depressions for lodging the teeth of the upper jaw; they vary in depth and size, according to the teeth they contain. Immediately behind the incisor teeth is the anterior palatine fossa. At the bottom of this fossa may usually be seen four apertures, two placed laterally, which open above, one in the floor of each nostril, and transmit the anterior palatine vessels, and two in the median line of the intermaxillary suture, one in front of the other, the most anterior one transmitting the left, and the posterior one (the larger) the right, naso-palatine nerve. These two latter canals are sometimes wanting, or they may join to form a single one, or one of them may open into one of the [217] lateral canals above referred to. The palatine vault is concave, uneven, perforated by numerous foramina, marked by depressions for the palatal glands, and crossed by a crucial suture, which indicates the point of junction of the four bones of which it is composed. One or two small foramina, seen in the alveolar margin behind the incisor teeth, occasionally seen in the adult, almost constant in young subjects, are called the *incisive foramina*; they transmit nerves and vessels to the incisor teeth. At each posterior angle of the hard palate is the posterior palatine foramen, for the transmission of the posterior palatine vessels and anterior palatine nerve, and running forwards and inwards from it a groove, which lodges the same vessels and nerve. Behind the posterior palatine foramen is the tuberosity of the palate bone, perforated by one or more accessory posterior palatine canals, and marked by the commencement of a ridge, which runs transversely inwards, and serves for the attachment of the tendinous expansion of the Tensor palati muscle. Projecting backwards from the centre of the posterior border of the hard palate is the posterior nasal spine, for the attachment of the Azygos uvulae. Behind and above the hard palate is the posterior aperture of the nares, divided into two parts by the vomer, bounded above by the body of the sphenoid, below by the

horizontal plate of the palate bone, and laterally by the pterygoid processes of the sphenoid. Each aperture measures about an inch in the vertical, and half an inch in the transverse, direction. At the base of the vomer may be seen the expanded alae of this bone, receiving between them the rostrum of the sphenoid. Near the lateral margins of the vomer, at the root of the pterygoid processes, are the pterygo-palatine canals. The pterygoid process, which bounds the posterior nares on each side, presents, near to its base, the pterygoid or Vidian canal, for the Vidian nerve and artery. Each process consists of two plates, which bifurcate at the [218] extremity to receive the tuberosity of the palate bone, and are separated behind by the pterygoid fossa, which lodges the Internal pterygoid muscle. The internal plate is long and narrow, presenting on the outer side of its base the scaphoid fossa, for the origin of the Tensor palati muscle, and at its extremity the hamular process, around which the tendon of this muscle turns. The external pterygoid plate is broad, forms the inner boundary of the zygomatic fossa, and affords attachment to the External pterygoid muscle.

Behind the nasal fossae, in the middle line, is the basilar surface of the occipital bone, presenting in its centre the pharyngeal spine for the attachment of the Superior constrictor muscle of the pharynx, with depressions on each side for the insertion of the Rectus anticus major and minor. At the base of the external pterygoid plate is the foramen ovale; behind this, the foramen spinosum, and the prominent spinous process of the sphenoid, which gives attachment to the internal lateral ligament of the lower jaw and the Laxator tympani muscle. External to the spinous process is the glenoid fossa, divided into two parts by the Glaserian fissure, the anterior portion being concave, smooth, bounded in front by the eminentia articularis, and serving for the articulation of the condyle of the lower jaw; the posterior portion rough, bounded behind by the vaginal process, and serving for the reception of part of the parotid gland. Emerging from between the laminae of the vaginal process is the styloid process; and at the base of this process is the stylo-mastoid foramen, for the exit of the facial nerve, and entrance of the stylo-mastoid artery. External to the stylo-mastoid foramen is the auricular fissure for the auricular branch of the pneumogastric, bounded behind by the mastoid process. Upon the inner side of the mastoid process is a deep groove, the digastric fossa; and a little more internally, the occipital groove, for the occipital artery. At the base of the internal [219] pterygoid plate is a large and somewhat tri-angular aperture, the foramen lacerum medium, bounded in front by the great wing of the sphenoid, behind by the apex of the petrous portion of the temporal bone, and internally by the body of the sphenoid and basilar process of the occipital bone; it presents in front the posterior orifice of the Vidian canal; behind, the aperture of the carotid canal. The basilar surface of the opening is filled up in the recent state by a fibro-cartilaginous substance; across its upper or cerebral aspect pass the internal carotid artery and Vidian nerve. External to this aperture, the petro-sphenoidal suture is observed, at the outer termination of which is seen the orifice of the canal for the Eustachian tube, and that for the Tensor tympani muscle. Behind this suture is seen the under surface of the petrous portion of the temporal bone, presenting from within outwards the quadrilateral rough surface,

part of which affords attachment to the Levator palati and Tensor tympani muscles; external to this surface are the orifices of the carotid canal and the aqueductus cochleæ, the former transmitting the internal carotid artery and the ascending branches of the superior cervical ganglion of the sympathetic, the latter serving for the passage of a small artery and vein to the cochlea. Behind the carotid canal is a large aperture, the jugular fossa, formed in front by the petrous portion of the temporal, and behind by the occipital; it is generally larger on the right than on the left side; and toward its cerebral aspect is divided into two parts by a ridge of bone, which projects usually from the temporal, the anterior or smaller portion transmitting the three divisions of the eighth pair of nerves; the posterior transmitting the internal jugular vein and the ascending meningeal vessels, from the occipital and ascending pharyngeal arteries. On the ridge of bone dividing the carotid canal from the jugular fossa, is the small [220] foramen for the transmission of the tympanic nerve; and on the outer wall of the jugular foramen, near the root of the styloid process, is the small aperture for the transmission of Arnold's nerve. Behind the basilar surface of the occipital bone is the foramen magnum, bounded on each side by the condyles, rough internally for the attachment of the alar ligaments, and presenting externally a rough surface, the jugular process, which serves for the attachment of the Rectus lateralis. On either side of each condyle anteriorly, is the anterior condyloid fossa, perforated by the anterior condyloid foramen, for the passage of the hypoglossol nerve. Behind each condyle are the posterior condyloid fossæ, perforated on one or both sides by the posterior condyloid foramina, for the transmission of a vein to the lateral sinus. Behind the foramen magnum, is the external occipital protuberance, whilst on each side are seen the superior and inferior curved lines; these, as well as the surface of the bone between them, being rough, for the attachment of numerous muscles.

LIMITATIONS OF MIND.—DEAN MANSEL.

The very first Law of Thought, and, through Thought, of all Consciousness, by which alone we are able to discern objects as such, or to distinguish them one from another, involves in its constitution a mystery and doubt, which no effort of Philosophy has been able to penetrate:—How can the One be many, or the Many one? We are compelled to regard ourselves and our fellow men as *persons*, and the visible world around us as made up of *things*; but what is *personality*, and what is *reality*, are questions which the wisest have tried to answer, and have tried in vain. Man, as a person, is one, yet composed of many elements;—not identical with any one [221] of them, nor yet with the aggregate of them all; and yet not separable from them by any effort of abstraction. Man is one in his thoughts, in his actions, in his feelings, and in the responsibilities which these involve. It is *I* who think, *I* who act, *I* who feel; yet I am not thought, nor action, nor feeling, nor a combination of thoughts and actions and feelings heaped together. Extension, and resistance, and shape, and the various sensible qualities, make up my conception of each individual body as such; yet the body is not its extension,

nor its shape, nor its hardness, nor its color, nor its smell, nor its taste ; nor yet is it a mere aggregate of all these, with no principle of unity among them. If these several parts constitute a single whole, the unity, as well as the plurality, must depend upon some principle which that whole contains ; if they do not constitute a whole, the difficulty is removed but a single step ; for the same question,—what constitutes individuality ?—must be asked in relation to each separate part.

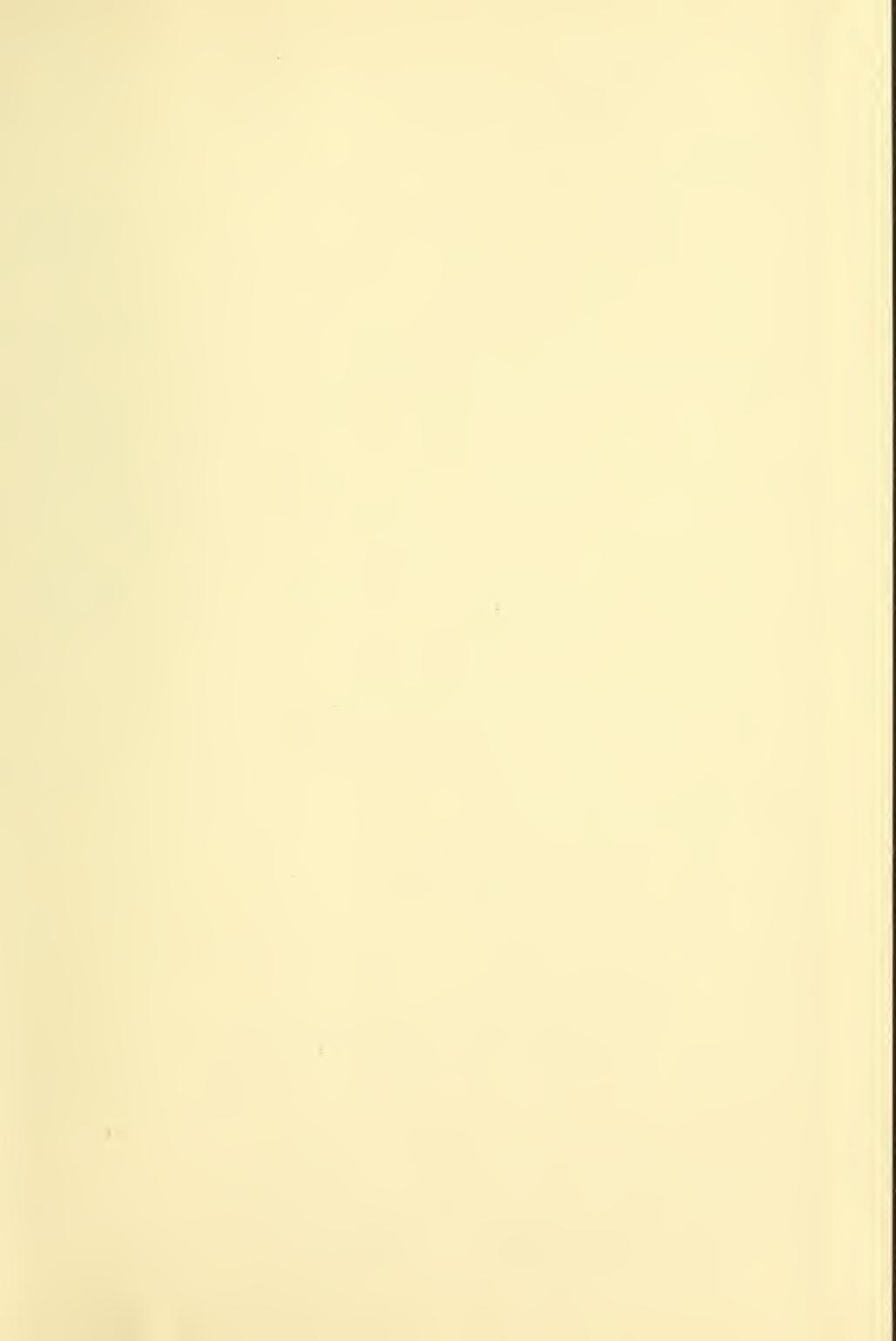
The actual conception of every object, as such, involves the combination of the One and the Many ; and that combination is practically made every time we think at all. But at the same time no effort of reason is able to explain how such a relation is possible ; or to satisfy the intellectual doubt which necessarily arises on the contemplation of it.

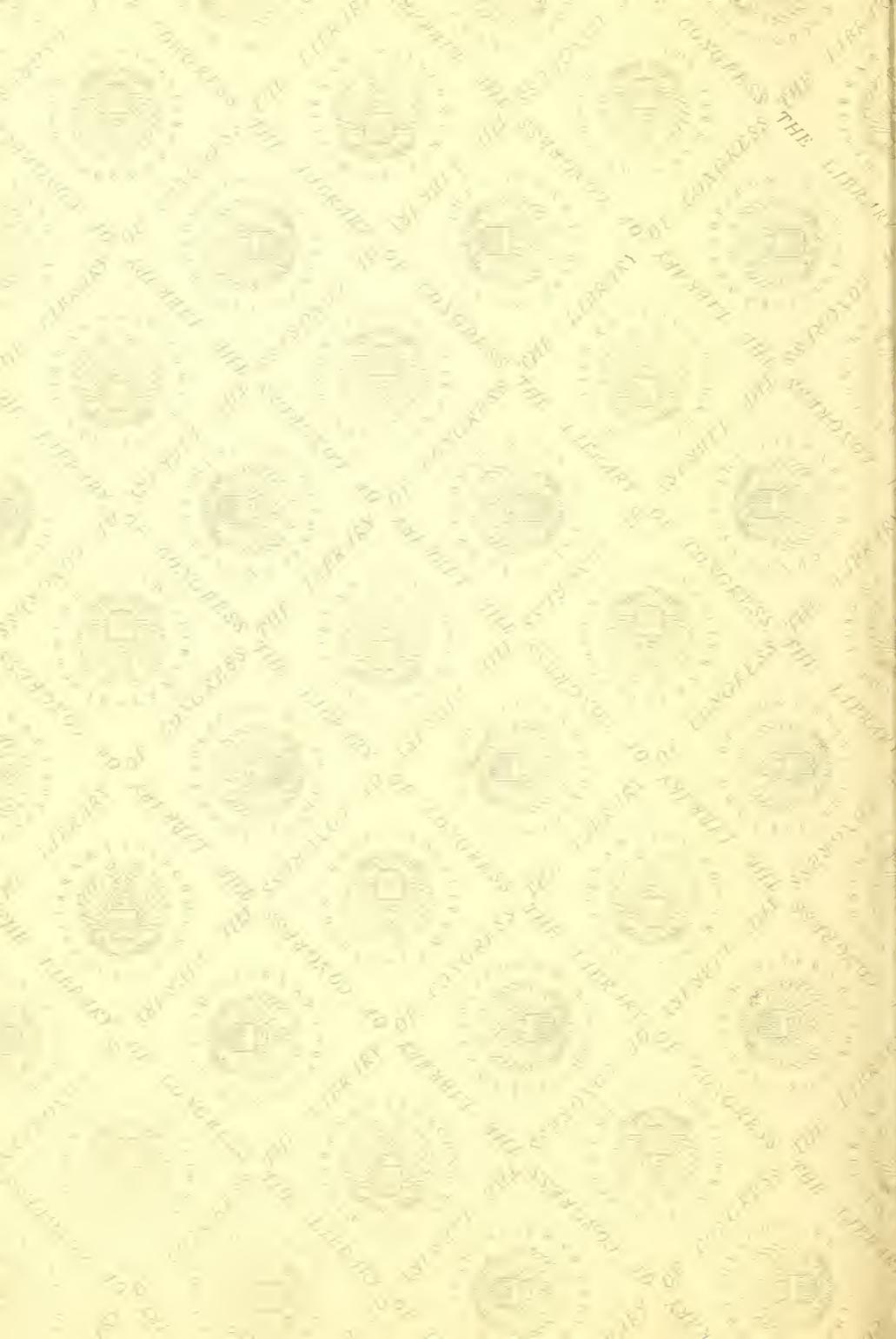
As it is with the first law of Thought, so it is with the first principle of Actions and of Feeling. All action, whether free or constrained, and all passion, implies and rests upon another great mystery of Philosophy,—the Commerce between Mind and Matter. The properties and operations of matter are known only by the external senses ; the faculties and acts of the mind are known only by the internal apprehension. Energy of the one is motion ; energy of the other is consciousness. What is the middle term which unites these two ? And how can their reciprocal action, unquestionable as it in fact, be conceived as possible in theory ? How can a contact between body and body produce consciousness in the immaterial soul ? How can a mental self-determination produce the motion of material [222] organs ? How can mind, which is neither extended nor figured nor colored in itself, represent by its ideas the extension and figure and color of bodies ? How can the body be determined to a new position in space by an act of thought to which space has no relation ? How can thought itself be carried on by bodily instruments, and yet itself have nothing in common with bodily affections ? What is the relation between the last pulsation of the material brain and the first awakening of the mental preception ? How does the spoken word, a merely material vibration of the atmosphere, become echoed, as it were, in the silent voice of thought, and take its part in an operation wholly spiritual ?

Here again we acknowledge, in our daily practice, a fact which we are unable to represent in theory ; and the various hypotheses to which philosophy has had recourse,—the Divine Assistance, the Pre-established Harmony, the Plastic Medium, and others,—are but so many confessions of the existence of the mystery, and of the extraordinary yet wholly insufficient efforts made by human reason to penetrate it.

The very perception of our senses is subject to the same restrictions. “ No priestly dogmas,” says Hume, “ ever shocked common sense more than the infinite divisibility of extension, with its consequences.” He should have added, that the antagonist assumption of a finite divisibility is equally incomprehensible ; it being as impossible to conceive an ultimate unit, or least possible extension, as it is to conceive the process of division carried on to infinity. Extension is presented to the mind as a relation between parts exterior to each other, whose reality cannot consist merely in their juxtaposition. We are thus compelled to believe that extension itself is dependent upon some higher law ; that it is not an original principle of things in them-

selves, but a derived result of their connection with each other. But to conceive how this generation of space is possible,—how unextended objects can, by their conjunction, produce extension,—baffles the utmost efforts of the wildest imagination or the profoundest reflection. We cannot conceive how unextended matter can become extended; for of unextended matter we know nothing, either in itself or in its relations; though we are apparently compelled to postulate its existence, as implied in the appearances of which alone we are conscious. The existence of mental succession in time is as inexplicable as that of material extension in space:—a first moment and an infinite regress of moments being both equally inconceivable, no less than the corresponding theories of a first atom and an infinite division.





LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 029 826 174 1